

*Low
25*

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

COPP. CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

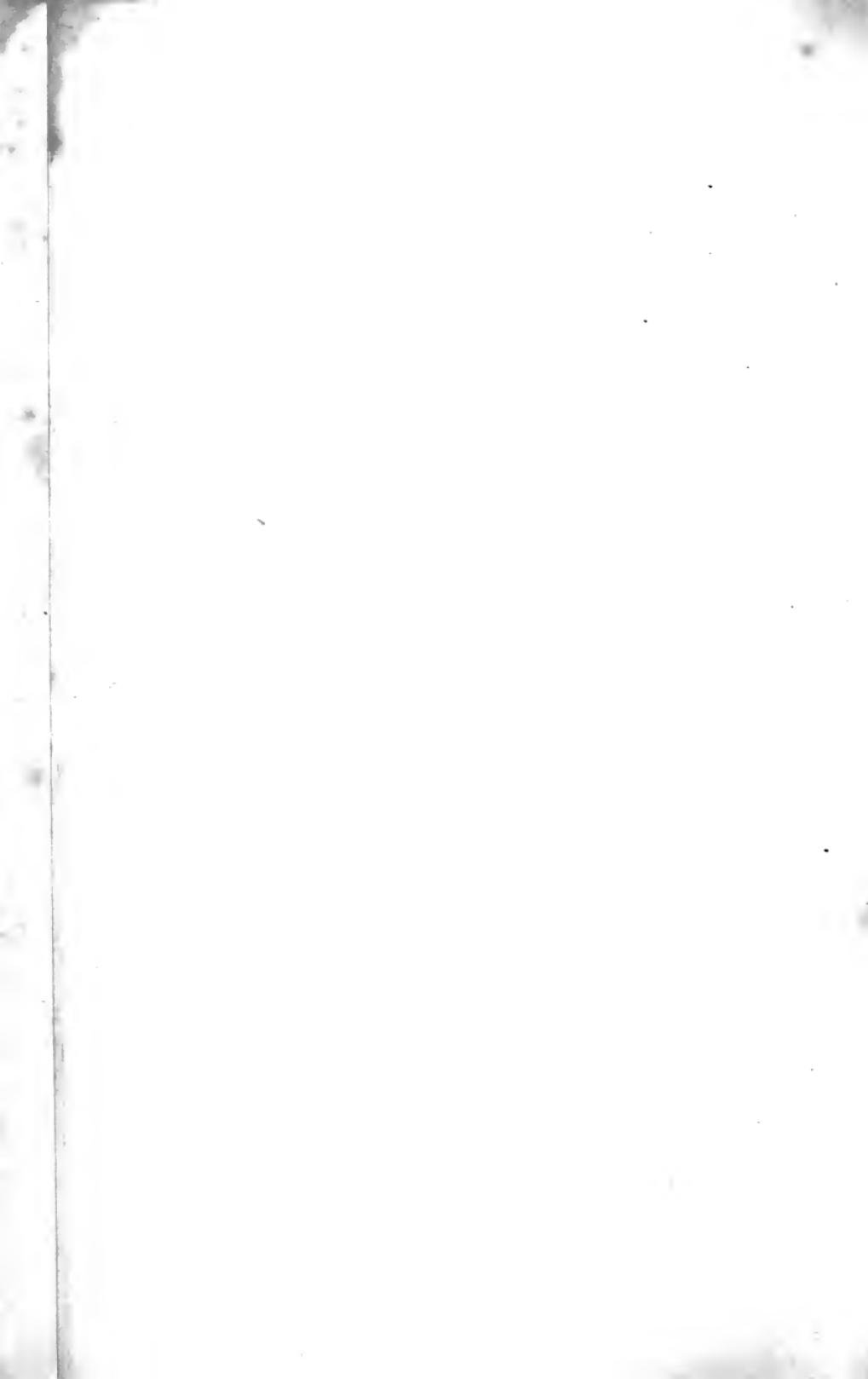
By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.
2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries



The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:
COPP, CLARK & CO.,
17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.
1872.

ENTERED, according to Act of the Provisional Legislature, in the year 1868, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Office of the Registrar of the Province of Canada

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern
District of New York.

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st, 1865.*



◆ CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

| | PAGE |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Nouns..... | 1 |
| Adjectives | 3 |
| Pronouns..... | 4 |
| Verbs..... | 5 |
| Syntax of Nouns..... | 9 |
| Agreement of Nouns..... | 9 |
| Nominative | 10 |
| Vocative | 10 |
| Accusative..... | 10 |
| Dative | 13 |
| Genitive..... | 16 |
| Ablative | 19 |
| Syntax of Adjectives..... | 26 |
| Syntax of Pronouns..... | 26 |
| Syntax of Verbs..... | 28 |
| Agreement | 28 |
| Indicative..... | 28 |
| Subjunctive | 29 |
| Imperative | 35 |
| Infinitive..... | 35 |
| Gerunds and Gerundives..... | 37 |
| Supines..... | 39 |
| Participles | 39 |
| Syntax of Particles..... | 40 |

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| Fables..... | 41 |
| Anecdotes..... | 45 |
| Roman History..... | 52 |
| Period I. Italian and Roman kings..... | 52 |
| II. Roman Struggles and Conquests..... | 58 |
| III. Roman Triumphs..... | 65 |
| IV. Civil Dissensions..... | 72 |
| Grecian History..... | 80 |
| Period I. Grecian Triumphs..... | 80 |
| II. Civil Wars in Greece..... | 84 |
| III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire..... | 89 |
| Suggestions to the Learner..... | 99 |
| Notes | 109 |
| Latin-English Vocabulary..... | 139 |

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

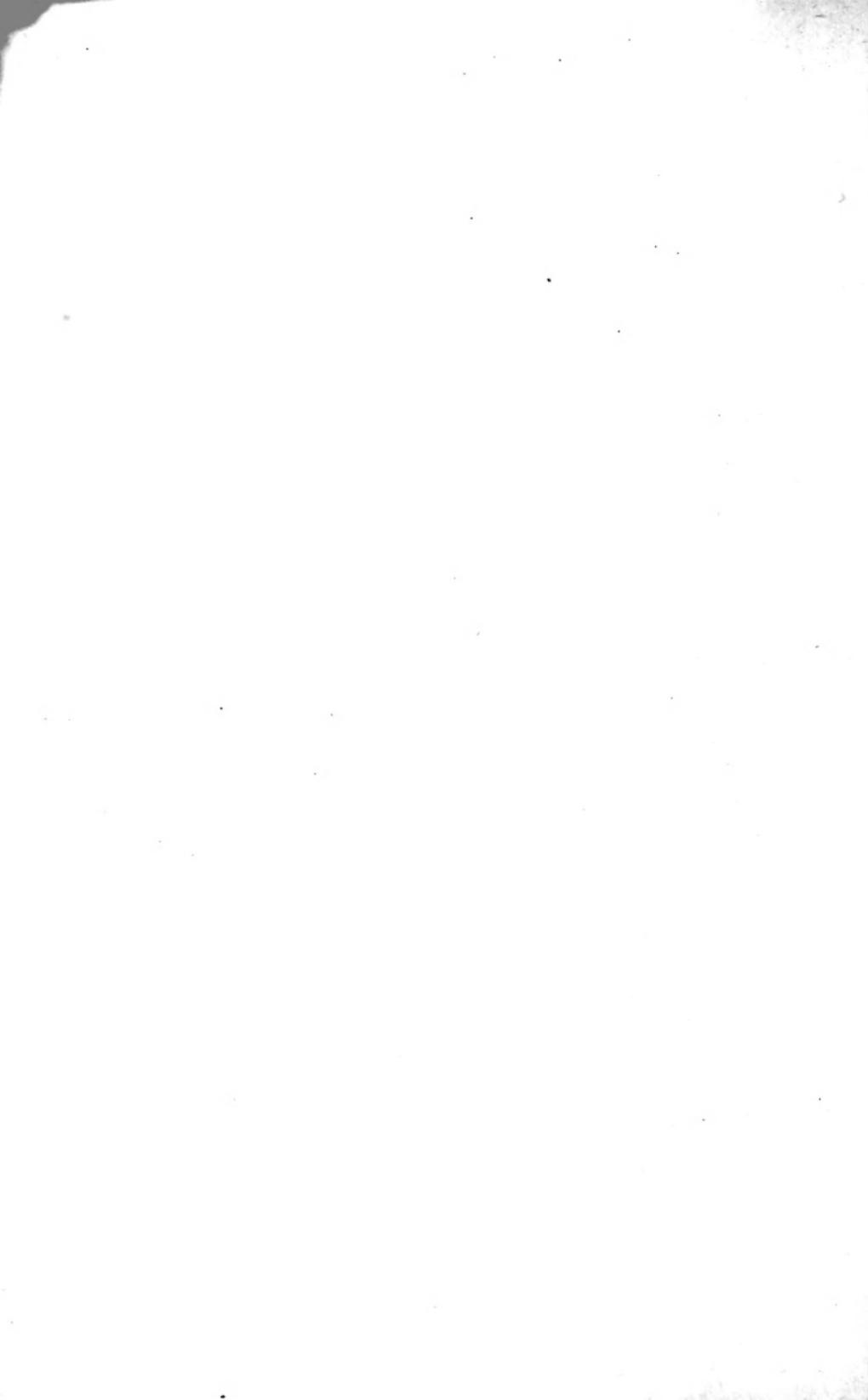
The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

| | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| adj..... | adjective. | lit | literally. |
| adv..... | adverb. | m | masculine. |
| comp..... | comparative. | n | neuter. |
| conj..... | conjunction. | part..... | participle. |
| defect..... | defective. | pass..... | passive. |
| dep..... | deponent. | plur. or pl.... | plural. |
| f..... | feminine. | prep | preposition. |
| impers..... | impersonal. | pron | pronoun. |
| indec..... | indeclinable. | subs | substantive. |
| interj..... | interjection. | superl..... | superlative. |
| irreg..... | irregular. | | |



P A R T F I R S T.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31–35; 37–41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

- 1.** 1. Alā, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriā, victoriā, victoriae, victoriam, victoriārum, victoriis, Victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

- 2.** 1. Doměnus, doměni, doměno, doměnum, doměne, dominōrum, dominis. 2. Gener, geněri, geněro, geněrum, generōrum, geněris, geněros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puěri, socěri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puěro, socěro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellā. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum,
stellam. 14. Luco, stellā. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum.
16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.
18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno.
20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliā reginā. 22.
Tulliae reginæ. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer
Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48—50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

- 3.** 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem,
urbes. 4. Regis, milītis. 5. Regi, milīti. 6. Rege,
milīte. 7. Reges, milītes. 8. Regum, milītum. 9.
Regībus, militib⁹.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtūtes regum.² 12. Vin-
dex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus
urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoria
regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Alā avis. 22. Alae
avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiā. 25. Tulliā,
regis filiā.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432—435.

- 4.** 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.
3. Carmīni, carminib⁹. 4. Consūlis, passēris. 5. Con-
sūlum, passērum. 6. Consulib⁹, passerib⁹. 7. Leōni,
virgīni. 8. Leōnes, virgīnes. 9. Patrem, pastōrem.
10. Patres, pastōres. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere,
corpore. 13. Opērum, corpōrum.

14. Cicēro consul.¹ 15. Cicerōnis consūlis. 16. Ci-
cerōnem consūlem. 17. Nepos consūlis.² 18. Nepōtes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
orts. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, acīei. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.
8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnā
bonā. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.
Regīnā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150—153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiěmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160—162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182—191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei.¹ 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milītes. 13. Nostraē amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic' vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae civītas? 34. Ab alīquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.
-

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192–197; 199–203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

- 11.** 1. Aristides³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus^{*} est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul' fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

- 12.** 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudāntur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbē ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus² est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-tur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerēn-tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu⁵ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

³ 438.

⁵ 435, 1.

² 460, 1.

⁴ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexīt. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicēro ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicēro multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebāntur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

¹ 582.² 433.³ 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213—215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPOVENT VERBS.—221—226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227—231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Attīcum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicītur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demāratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Sa-guntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. *Themistōcles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicīt. 7. Junius aedem Salūtiſ, quam *consul* vorērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athēnienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁶ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

21. 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnia malorum *stultitia* est mater. 6. Non² omnis *error* stultitia est. 7. Quot *homines*,³ tot *sententiae*.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicero*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audite, *judices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtutes. 6. *Amici*, diem perdidi. 7. Conservāte, *judices*, hunc hominem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

23. 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolas*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. Anīmus regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. Miltiādes totam⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. Sophōcles *tragoedias* fecit. 7. Studia *adolescentiam* alunt, *senectūtem* oblectant. 8. Romūlus *Romam* condidit. 9. Avaritia *probitatem* subvertit. 10. Virtus conciliat *amicitiās*. 11. Virtus *amicitiām* gignit.

12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. Mirum *somnium*⁶ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁷ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti crudelitātem¹ horrēbant. 16. Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Mīlites invādunt urbem.² 18. Aciem³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisssimum³ locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Romūlus urbem *Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit herēdem filiam. 4. Socrātes totius⁴ mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 5. Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nosstrae, nutrīcem plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta te virum. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* hostem judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum* consūlem creāvit. 9. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum⁵ judicāvit. 10. Mesopotamiam fertīlem efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam* sapientem fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem* felicem appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁶ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli artem victos⁷ docet. 4. Augustus nepōtes suos littēras docuit. 5. Antigōnus iter omnes⁸ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscīmus. 7. Boeotii auxilia regem orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est sententiam. 9. Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁹ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹⁰ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁹ 441, 1.

² 371, 4.

⁶ 363.

¹⁰ 374, 3, 3).

³ 162.

⁷ 575.

¹⁰ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

*millia*¹ peditum *Iberum*¹ traduxit. 14. Belgae *Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁸ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *oculos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 43.

² 174.

⁶ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque*³ *colorumque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ disputo?

RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

29. 1. O praeclaram vitam! 2. O spectaculum miserum! 3. O tempora, o mores! Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O vim maximam⁶ erroris! 5. O clementiam admirabilem! 6. Heu me infelicem! 7. Hanc audaciam!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis*, *amicis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. Probus¹ invidet nemini. 2. Homines hominibus prosunt. 3. Nocet altéri. 4. Consulatus meus placuit Catoni. 5. Dionis crudelitas tyranni displicebat. 6. Themistocles persuasit populo. 7. Parti² civium considunt. 8. Milites non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercérunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui corporei servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit periculis. 2. Natūra sensibus³ rationem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salutem singulorum⁵ saluti anteponunt. 4. Parva magnis saepe⁶ conferuntur.⁶ 5. Hannibal terrorem injecit exercitui Romanorum. 6. Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salaminem. 7. Consiliis interdum obstat fortuna. 8. Homines hominibus plurimum⁷ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules libertati suas opes⁸ postferebant.⁹ 10. Bona existimatio divitiis praestat. 11. Tu virtutem praefer⁶ divitiis. 12. Quidam succumbunt doloribus. 13. Neque deero⁹ neque superero⁹ rei publicae.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuere Lydis multi reges. 2. Non semper idem floribus¹⁰ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹¹ virtutibus amicitia est. 4. Est honos eloquentiae. 5. Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. 6. Trojae¹² huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est nobis. 3. Multa videnda sunt oratori. 4. Cui non sunt haec auditæ?

¹ 441.⁵ 582.⁹ 288.² 385, 3.⁶ 292, 2.¹⁰ 72.³ 386, 1.⁷ 380, 2.¹¹ 448, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁸ 133, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commōda commemōrat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtūtes *hominībus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnībus⁴ amōri*. 4. Crudelitas est *omnībus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis auxilio*.

7. Hoc *vitio mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁶ *altēri⁷ crimīni* dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi domicilio* locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ *mihi* tuae littērae¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Homīnum genēri cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnībus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 389, 2.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 293.

⁸ 176.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 363.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidiae *consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae* vivimus. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium *virtūtum*.
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rerum* divinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo¹ quidam² tacitus² *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. Themistocles non effugit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultates divitiae¹ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. Animi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptatum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrates *omnium*³ sapientissimus⁴ judicatus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubīnam *gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiae*⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

³ 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elǐgunt Periclem,¹ spectātae virtūtis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁵ acēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellatiōnem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est *periculi* virtus. 2. Haec actas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁸ menda-
cia⁹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹⁰ gloriae atque¹¹ avidi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹² quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹² belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁵ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401-403.

41. 1. Damnatio est judicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est supersticio. 3. Xerxis⁸ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romani factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptatem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Dvitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁷ non est *meum*.⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseriis¹² sunt. 2. Animus meminit¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habetis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviouscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae interest omnes copias¹⁸ convenire.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni interest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil¹⁷ referebat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²¹ interest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* veteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²³ *legum* admonebat.

¹ 575.

⁹ 385.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

² 131, 1, 2).

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹⁸ 545.

³ 279; 294.

¹¹ 445.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

⁴ 403; 165.

¹² 435, 1.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

⁵ 414, 5.

¹³ 297, I.

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

²² 525.

⁷ 549.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

²³ 78.

⁸ 404, 1.

¹⁶ 407, 1

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam¹ *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomedes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne² *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num³ *hujus te gloriae* poenitebat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitatis *morum*⁴ piget tae-
detque.⁵

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.⁶ 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatōris ars *utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene⁷ desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum⁸ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter.⁹ 8. Campāni fuērunt superbi *bonitatem* agrōrum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā¹⁰ *aequitatem* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proeliū commisérunt. 3. Sidēra¹¹ cursus suos conficiunt maximā¹² *celeritatem*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹³ audīti sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabātur *more* Persarūm.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio laudis*.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumēto* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.⁶
2. A *Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab *Numā* insti-
tūta sunt. 4. A *multis*⁹ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnītur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata *magno* aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecunīā* grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*¹⁴ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum. 2. Lux *son̄tu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritātis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratiōne* inelius.¹⁵ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁶ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁵ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatēm*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major fanae sitis est quam *virtutis*.¹

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā multo est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homéri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *fīmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundant. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis *homī-*

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 292.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutorib⁹* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi⁶ *praediti* sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. *Virtus imitatiōne*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.⁶ 3. *Sapientia eo contenta* est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratib⁹* opus est. 2. Multis⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil⁸ opus est *simulatiōne*. 4. *Navib⁹* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum⁹ argenti¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscit. 5. Dariūs *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹¹ exercitūm trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabri-cius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curib⁹* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā mariq⁹*¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*,¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 286, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 149.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 380, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem
ex me, fortūnam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex nimiā potentia* oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercules, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Arioistus millibus⁵ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jup̄iter, Catilinam
a tectis urbis, *a moenibus*, *a vitā fortunisque* civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriū*?
 13. Themistocles imperātor bello Persico servitūte Grac-
 ciam liberāvit. 14. Rōbustus animus omni est liber
curā et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitatē
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma¹⁰ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Arioistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitiā habuit paucis *diēbus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decīdit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁵ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Arioivistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, *vir*² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguō*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colōre candido, nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecēdunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cui libet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cogn̄ito Caesāris *adventu*, Arioivistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagoras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁶ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁸ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto,* superavērunt Tieñum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoealias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praecepitis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia aduersus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afričānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.⁸

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*

10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² natūrā,³ inter se sunt *juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁴ fortūna adjūvat. 14. *Primā*⁵ luce *summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*⁶ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. *Philosophiae*⁹ nos *totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens prodiōnis*¹⁰ est *accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expēdit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ labōrem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. *Omnia*

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*. 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum. 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aris-tīdes non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolāmūr. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinītam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Riden-tur,⁵ mala *qui* compōnunt carmina. 3. *Eādem* est utili-tatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regūla. 4. Servi moribus⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁸ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acūtum, memōr, plenum ratiōnis,⁹ *quem*¹⁰ vocā-mus hominēm, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹¹ legite studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹² immortāles,¹³ *quam* rem publicam habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectābam¹⁴ *alī- quem* meōrum.¹⁵ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁶ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapi-ens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁷ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁸ *quidque*¹⁹ rarissimum est. 6. Consūlūm *alter*²⁰ exercitūm perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.⁸ 399, 2, 2).¹⁴ 441, 1.² 441, 1.⁹ 445, 4.¹⁵ 379.³ 452, 1.¹⁰ 453.¹⁶ 384.⁴ 451, 2.¹¹ 45, 6.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.⁵ 453, 2.¹² 369.¹⁸ 458, 1.⁶ 451, 5.¹³ 468.¹⁹ 149.⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460-463.

63. 1. Homines, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertatem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum³ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars peregrina Romam inermes⁴ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁵ eorum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁷ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁸ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Exspectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthaginē quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.¹¹

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

mam¹ quum *venero*, quae² *perspexero*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *feceris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavero*
 aliquid,⁴ non *respondebis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexerunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavérunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
Latīna conjunxi. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁵ exspectābam adventum
Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misēram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm *misit*, quos
 manib⁹⁷ equitum Romanōrum⁸ *detraxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humānis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset clipeus*. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi hostes*. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut *defendērim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁷ injustis justos¹⁹

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹⁵ 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁶ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁷ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹⁸ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁹ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. *Religio* et *fides* *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. *Orātor imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. *Is* qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiāmque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ tollerētur.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁴ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁵ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁴ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁶ *capēret*.¹¹ 6. Discipūlos id unum¹⁷ moneo, ut praeceptōres¹⁸ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.¹⁴

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet amplius*. 3. Epaninondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 386.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

² 550.

⁹ 385.

¹⁶ 396, III.

³ 293.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹⁸ 371.

⁵ 486, II.

¹² 435.

¹⁹ 387.

⁶ 384.

¹³ 66, 2.

²⁰ 399.

⁷ 463, 1.

¹⁴ 492.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem¹ mentirētur. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *senserit?* 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē,² ut decipi³ non posset.⁴

73. QUO, QUINTUS, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiae *sint?* 4. Quid obstat, quo minus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecerim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parati¹³ essent.

RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁵ patris parērem.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QDASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit?*

¹ 602, III. 2.

⁶ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁶ 385.

² 428.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

³ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁷ 525.

⁴ 289.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁸ 214.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹³ 438.

²⁰ 419.

⁷ 414.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

77. Si, Nisi, etc.: Qui=Si is, etc.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.¹ 2. Si beatam vitam volūmus² adipisci, virtuti op̄era danda est. 3. Thucydidis orationes ego laudo; imitari neque possim,⁴ si velim,² nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem⁵ vivere, nisi in litteris viv̄rem.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁶ in senib⁹, non summum⁸ consilium⁹ majores nostri appellassent¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—Subjunctive of Concession.—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, etc.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constit̄erit. 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigisse, tamen complures Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commoratus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eū¹⁹ quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitatum non sit,²⁰ tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²¹ laudetur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—Subjunctive of Cause.—517-520.

80. QUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.

⁹ 373.

¹⁶ 421.

² 293.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹⁷ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹⁸ 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹⁹ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

²⁰ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

²¹ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

²² 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habēre² majōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas,⁴ sex menses⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo⁶ philosōpho,⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā,⁸ qui suo toto consulātu⁹ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUITA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malorum appellat voluptātem, quod eā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521—523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves convenīrent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milites, dum praefectus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervenit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

⁹ 426.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

² 549.

¹⁰ 519.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

³ 518, II. 1.

¹¹ 373.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁴ 379.

¹² 414.

²⁰ 396, II.

⁵ 378.

¹³ 235.

²¹ 445, 5.

⁶ 162.

¹⁴ 181, 1, 4).

²² 500.

⁷ 363.

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

²³ 362.

⁸ 428.

¹⁶ 182; 379, 4.

²⁴ 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁶ reddēret,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse⁹ videar,¹⁰ quia cum Scipiōne *vixerim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis¹³ esse¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiolas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?¹⁸ cur in suas possessiōnes *veniret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,¹⁹ quos *vicissent*, quemadmodum *vellement*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²⁰ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²¹ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se *venire*²² oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²³ in eam

¹ 165.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁷ 384.

² 390.

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹⁸ 293.

³ 489.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹⁹ 385.

⁴ 525.

¹² 545.

²⁰ 452, 5.

⁵ 414.

¹³ 582.

²¹ 533, 2.

⁶ 186.

¹⁴ 530, I.

²² 549, 2.

⁷ 489, 491.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

²³ 533, 3.

⁸ 419.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisset;³
sin bello perséqui⁴ perseveráret, reminisceréetur pristinac
virtutis⁵ Helvetiorum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptates. 2. *Consulite* vobis,⁶ Pa-
tres⁷ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,⁸ conjuges,
liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen
salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;⁹ fugit hora.
4. *Valetudinem* tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. *Virtutes* *excita*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. *Poemata* dulcia *sunto*.¹⁰ 7. *Impius*¹¹ ne¹² *audetō*¹³ placare donis iram deorum. 8. *Con-*
sules *militiae* *summum* *jugis* *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁴ te *oblivisci*¹⁴ Ciceronem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum¹⁶ venias.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.*Predicate after Infinitive*.—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject*.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Om-
nibus bonis¹⁸ expedit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo mundum necesse¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁶ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 369.

in virtute sola posita esse beatam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum est.* 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.¹ 7. Non esse² cupidum pecunia³ est. 8. Non esse emācem vectigal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus⁴ esse maxima⁵ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturae lex⁸ est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus⁹ Homērus fuisse dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non amare⁹ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium inventas esse leges. 15. Pecuniam p̄raferre⁹ amicitiae¹⁰ sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹¹ quam amare divitias. 17. Ex malis eligere minima oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* laborem consuetudo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹² victoriā¹³ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁴ nihil¹⁵ sapere¹⁶ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece loqui, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre¹⁷ beneficium. 6. A Graecis¹⁸ Galli urbes moenibus¹⁹ cingere didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁰ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitari volunt? 10. *Syracūsas* maximam esse Graecarum urbium²¹ omnium audivistis. 11. Socrates parens²² philosophiae jure²³ dici potest.²⁴ 12. Nunquam putavi fore,²⁵ ut supplex ad te venirem.²⁶ 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus²² malēbat.²⁶

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 545, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 362.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV.

¹³ 419.

²² 547, I.

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416.

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 289.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ caperet.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōolem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ praeditum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!¹⁰

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554-558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.¹¹ 2. Verum¹² est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Relīquum est, ut certēmus¹³ officiis¹⁴ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁵ patrem¹⁶ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁷ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁸ Agri-
gentum. 3. Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Me-
mīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁹ quod nunquam bello²⁰
civili interfuisset.²¹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559-566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²² *vivendi* pu-
tanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²³
discendi, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Le-
gendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁵ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemoro vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitates non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerorum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte que facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagoras Lacedaemona¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitūm* pollicebantur. 6. Catilina, nobilissimi generis¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-dam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudit juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).

⁷ 391, 1.

¹³ 379; 93, 1.

² 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 384.

¹⁴ 396, IV.

³ 371.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁵ 371.

⁴ 414, 2.

¹⁰ 433.

¹⁶ 414.

⁵ 426.

¹¹ 559.

¹⁷ 550.

⁶ 525; 234.

¹² 549.

¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.⁷

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam ju-cundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus senten-tiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra pa-triam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mu-tat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ pueros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacer-dos *vincta* in custodiā datur. 9. Regib⁹ *exactis*, con-s̄les creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne-

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

3

voluptātes ; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in opp̄ida moenībus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italianam *vastādam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁵ anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maxīmum⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ maxīme timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ moderātē tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortūnām *fortīter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Attīcus *neque* mendacium dicebat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* erīpi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁶ habēre¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁵ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maximā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferarum incursiōne¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

⁶ 61, 2.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁷ 373, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 463, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 176.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiō solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus diḡtos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimitt̄eret,⁹ dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte¹⁰ desperāre debeat,*¹¹ modo se defend̄ere velit.¹²

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertus¹⁶ tollērem.*”¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucib⁹ lupi os inhaes̄erat. Mercēde¹⁹ igit̄ur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.¹¹ Hoc grus longitudine²¹ colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi?*” inquit, “*parva merces³ vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lopi faucib⁴bus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubīcen⁵ ab hostībus captus, “*Ne⁶ me,*” inquit, “*interficiēte; nam inermis sum, neque⁷ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁸ sis⁹ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irrītent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquāre sentīret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fiēri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulārum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facēre non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quo-mōdo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 441; 545.

¹⁷ 277.

³ 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

⁴ 362.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹⁹ 453.

⁵ 35, I.; 65.

¹² 76, 110.

²⁰ 362.

⁶ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²¹ 525.

⁷ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²² 385, 3.

⁸ 563; 399.

¹⁵ 545.

²³ 431.

⁹ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabūlum annexeretur; ² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabūlum annexeret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabūla docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audāces, sed in ipso pericūlo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eādem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus⁹ eōrum in prorā, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, *utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret*. Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspectūrus sim.*”¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare docēret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere natūrae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihil¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque ungūlis arreptam aquila sustulit in subline, et demisit illam, ut per aērem ferrētur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabūla docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiōrum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,² leo, “*Prima*,” ait,³ “*mea est ; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae.* *Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum.* *Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus.* *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi.”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹¹*

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiātā² morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁵ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁶ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁷ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominibus,¹⁸ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 284, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentīque ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidero,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se*³ *nihil,* *praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*⁴ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus*¹² *esse, quam quod*¹³ *Cynicus petere debēret.*¹⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus*¹² *esse quam quod*¹³ *regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitūrum,²⁰ quaeviscērunt, *num se esset*²¹ *etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

¹ 518, II.⁶ 471, II.¹⁶ 384.² 469, II.⁹ 472.¹⁶ 545.³ 545.¹⁰ 234.¹⁷ 551, I.⁴ 531.¹¹ 460, 2.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).⁵ 66, 3.¹² 165.¹⁹ 531.⁶ 523, II. 2.¹³ 371; 445, 6.²⁰ 545, 3.⁷ 61, 2.¹⁴ 549.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam milītum² dixisset,¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ gloriāns, “*Solem⁵ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁶ et sagittārum non vidēbitis;*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnāre,⁸ non fugēre est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem factūrum¹¹ putasse.¹²*

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocrītus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹³ versus suos. Tum¹⁴ interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁹ “*Quos¹⁵ omisiſti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 234.

³ 367, 3.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ lib̄eri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simon̄des artem memoriae pollicerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallem;*⁷ nam me-mīni etiam, quae⁸ nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,⁹ utrum bono viro paup̄eri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,⁹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹⁰ egeat,¹¹ quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹² utrum Achilles¹³ esse mallet,¹⁴ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹⁵ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁶ renuntiāri, an praeco¹³ esse, qui victōrum nomīna¹⁷ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum¹⁸ profectus, quum vidēret⁹ magnificas¹⁹ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁰

363.

⁸ 445, 6.¹⁵ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 163, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁶ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 65; 113.⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 379.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 384.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybulo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominacione liberavit, dixisset:¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,² ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis⁴ fortunae, non equitatu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁷ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispania bellum gerens⁸ interrogatus, quid postero die⁹ facturus esset?¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id¹¹ elōqui posset, comburērem.*”¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cujusdam injustae rogatiōni¹³ resistēret,¹ atque is per summam¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitia¹⁶ tuā, si, quod¹⁷ rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste facturus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.⁷ 500, 2.¹² 510, 1.² 487.⁸ 578, I.¹³ 385.³ 492, 1; 549, 4.⁹ 426.¹⁴ 163, 3.⁴ 419, III.¹⁰ 545.¹⁵ 419, 3.⁵ 419, IV.¹¹ 371.¹⁶ 445, 6.⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo,*” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabīle illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amici, diem perdidi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁶ cognōvit. Corōnam depositus, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁶ corōnā capiti⁷ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁸ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiōrum manībus¹¹ anīmam redderet.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripiđe postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum doceret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 113, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidi^bbus¹ onerandas tribūto² provincias³ suadentib⁴bus rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre⁶ pecus, non deglubēre.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantib¹⁰bus, irrīdens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem¹⁰ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.¹²* Effluxērant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaerēret,¹⁹ biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requirēret, cur ita facēret¹⁶; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto¹⁹ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.

⁸ 418.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

¹⁷ 563.

⁵ 401.

¹² 531.

¹⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

¹⁹ 418.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agricultūram⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercérat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

⁶ 374.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 378.

⁸ 385.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹³ Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹⁴ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁵ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁶ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁷ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁸ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁹ abjici jussit.²⁰

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,²¹ et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,²² aqua refluens²³ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²⁴ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁵ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁶ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 282.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁶ 421, II.

¹³ 253, 1.

²¹ 254, 5.

⁶ 253, 2

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 429

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisse,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenībus⁴ circumdarētur,² Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁵ asylum patefēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurārunt. Sed novae urbis civībus⁷ conjūges deērant. Itāque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulierībus et libēris venissent,² Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manībus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas signifičans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manībus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 131, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpeium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descriptsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debītam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominib⁹ nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo sept̄mo, quum exercitūm lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente oc̄ulis⁸ homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorib⁹ interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unīus anni interregnū fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores mollīret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suaē, monītu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestiterat.² Rex³ creatus bellum Albani indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horatiorum et Curiatiorum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latinos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibenis ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venierat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiis accepit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum futorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercepit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹⁵ 373.

didit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostib⁹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occīsus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genītus ex nobīli femīnā, captīvā tamen et famūlā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre⁷ parte domus popūlum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut popūlus, dum convaluisset,*⁸ *Servio Tullio obedīret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹¹ Servius successērat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem salutāvit. Quum domum¹² redīret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹³ carpentum agēre jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen morībus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, 1.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdiđit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum relīquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ cons̄ules coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coērēret.⁹ Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regib⁹, cons̄ules Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publiōla consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 253, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 235, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pullūnum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Muēcius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹³ ut regem occidēret.¹⁴ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁵ terrēret,¹⁶ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁷ Hoc faciñus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁸ incolūmē. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²⁰ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 373.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhausturētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Cains Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fiēri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessērat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti potērat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precib⁹ commōtus est, ut exercitū removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicītur.

¹ 379.

² 281, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 61, 4.

⁶ 106, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maxīmum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁸ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emērent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium consedērant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363.

⁹ 416.

² 149.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 494.

³ 282.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,⁵ praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capiōtis⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militū et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittoſos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentīnis bellum indicum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaenamque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo⁹ honōre¹⁰ tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio imperfecti erant, omnes adversis vulnerib⁹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,¹¹ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talib⁹ viris¹¹ brevi orbem¹² terrārum subigērem.*”¹¹

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliarīo¹⁴ ab urbe octāvo decīmo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁵ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratiōne teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavērat, retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italīa recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altō proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vincetum reduci jussit ad domīnum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 1.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 279.

⁵ 275, 1.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicavérunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordēcim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 200, 2, 1). ⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note. ⁹ 252, 4; 234.² 431.⁶ 518, II.¹⁰ 453.³ 422, 1.⁷ 163, 1.¹¹ 518.⁴ 253, 2.⁸ 85, 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiserētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātū dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:⁸ *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:⁹ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,¹¹ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Luatio Catōlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginenses pacem petiērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardiniā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italianam Africamque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romānis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniā relicto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transit. Traditur in Italianam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxērunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincētur.¹⁶ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁷

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatōrum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospēre gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

⁵ 292, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 1.

² 460, 3.

⁶ 492.

¹⁰ 269.

³ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfici erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritātē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginēm Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno anīmo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militib⁹. Quā¹⁰ re auditā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibalem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redīre jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.² 577.³ 414, 3.² 282.⁶ 426.⁸ 266, I.³ 431, 2, (3).⁷ 70, 2.¹⁰ 453.⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitib⁹ evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensib⁹ facta est: Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punīcum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepérat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephala, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punīco bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionib⁹, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatæ magnitudinīs;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.

³ 453.

⁵ 431, 2, (3).

² 427, 3.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērānt, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africæ reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam populus et senatus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantium fame ad deditōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridatīcum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italīa morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romanum venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utecumque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.¹ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁷ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁸ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidérant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscriptsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominū, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e Iudo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitū fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsūle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempōra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretū est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occīsis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxōre et duōbus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, I.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeōrum occīsis, cetēris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B.C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratōre et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilīna, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilīna ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B.C.: in Gaul, 58 B.C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibūlo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁵ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁶ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 566, I.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britannīcum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitū⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscēre altērum consulātūm; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,⁷ contradictūm est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimōno, ubi milites congregātos⁸ habēbat, infesto exercitū⁹ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utrimq̄ue copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2.⁴

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁶ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērant. Pugnātum est ² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriā petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a se-nātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriā venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potitus, regnum Cleopātræ dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus¹³ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ compositis, Romanam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatori⁹bus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 227.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amissso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuera, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuera adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvени viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proclio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; perit tam dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, victam¹¹ interfecerunt. Tum victores rem publicam ita inter se divisérunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁶ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁸ 439.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipērēt.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caeſaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginā Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliebri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romanū rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darīus invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darīus Scythiam bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatēm non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestatēm, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitū dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditatē. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configrēre cupiebat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplīcem numerum hostium profligārint; adeoque perterrūerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilis; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darīus, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium¹⁰ longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlāta, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terra dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbarios progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco oinnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituarent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹² 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 540.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeērat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majore cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempōre bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singūlos consecēti cogerētur; quos si statim aggredētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Vietus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

⁷ 297, III. 2.

¹³ 545, 3.

² 165, 441.

⁸ 527.

¹⁴ 495.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁹ 518.

¹⁵ 391.

⁴ 289.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 297, II. 1.

¹¹ 453.

¹⁷ 482, 2.

⁶ 386.

¹² 500.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postero anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflxit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conseedunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditionis suspicioṇem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensib[us] opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 3.

⁷ 390.

¹¹ 279.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne^t liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā eurā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestrībus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatēm. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeſicitur; et Dariūs, rex Persarū, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁶ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 404.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maxiānā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puēri arma capēre coacti sunt. Pluribus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exīerat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penītus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,¹ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,³ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁷ pacemque Atheniensib⁹ sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁸ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civib⁹ diligendos, accipēret. His legib⁹ acceptis, tota civitas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coēpērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

⁵

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenias, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum haberet,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinea, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 254, 5.

¹² 87, II. 1.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 335, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 280.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctriā pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interītum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitū, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum redītus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutib⁹ eruditus, Graeciac servitūtis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruſtatur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁸ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁵ 282.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Charonea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profec-tus,² Scythes dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxē-runt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Atheni-enses longe majōre militūm numéro praestārent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁶ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerib⁹ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducib⁹ accepērant, morientes corporib⁹ texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominatiōnis et ve-tustissimam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convi-vio risit;¹¹ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quan-tum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.¹² Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello con-sumptōrum¹³ corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persā-rum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.

⁶ 399, 2, 2).

¹¹ 269.

² 282.

⁷ 428.

¹² 494.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 578, V.

¹³ 565, 1.

⁴ 518, I.

⁹ 587, I. 5.

¹⁴ 379.

⁵ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 575.

¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo judīce exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūtē⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostībus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uteque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Literārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majōris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artībus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totīus gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumūlum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficēre* praefātus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jacūlum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidérant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁸ suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venērint. In exercitu ejus fuēre peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem² vincēre est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavērant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia milītum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtūte Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itāque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nomīnis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolōre efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem curru⁹ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, 1.

coepérant: quum ille, veritus ne vivus venīret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilīt,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponītur. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captīvos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darīi fuēre: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia⁵ vincēret.⁶

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opībus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patro Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudīnes absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contectam. Regem proprius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotībus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddēre* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aequē in adulatiōnem composi-
tus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instiūtit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectorēs poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelēre posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotībus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consu-
lērent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an-

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 413, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elegit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄lem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Mācedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae impe-rium obtīgit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,⁹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritatē Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem¹⁰ motum Antipāter, dux¹¹ ab Alexandro in Mācedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹² ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior viderētur,¹³ tantam stragēm hostium edidit,¹⁴ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 296, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenīrent, phaleras equōrum et arma militū argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parcī jussīt.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instaurātā comissatiōne invītat. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolōre cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, *agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum*, ait, *nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos*. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, oculandamque⁷ dextram porrēxit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argūmento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.⁵ 494.⁸ 260, 1, 1).² 166.⁶ 295, 3.⁹ 518, I.³ 443.⁷ 578, V.¹⁰ 373.⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amīcos suos ad aemūlam regni cupiditātem accedit. Sextā die, praeclūsā voce, exemptum digīto¹ annūlum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicōrum discordiam sedāvit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupātus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbātur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et trīginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humānum modum vi⁵ ani-mi praedītus. Omīna quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duārum victoriārum accēpit; alterius, belli Illyriči, alterius, certamīnis Olympiāci, in quod quadrīgas misērat. Puer acerrīmis litterārum studiis erudītus fuit. Exactā pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotēle, philosōpho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militib⁹ suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timērent.⁶ Itāque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnavērit. Victor denīque est non virtūte hostili, sed insidiis suōrum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

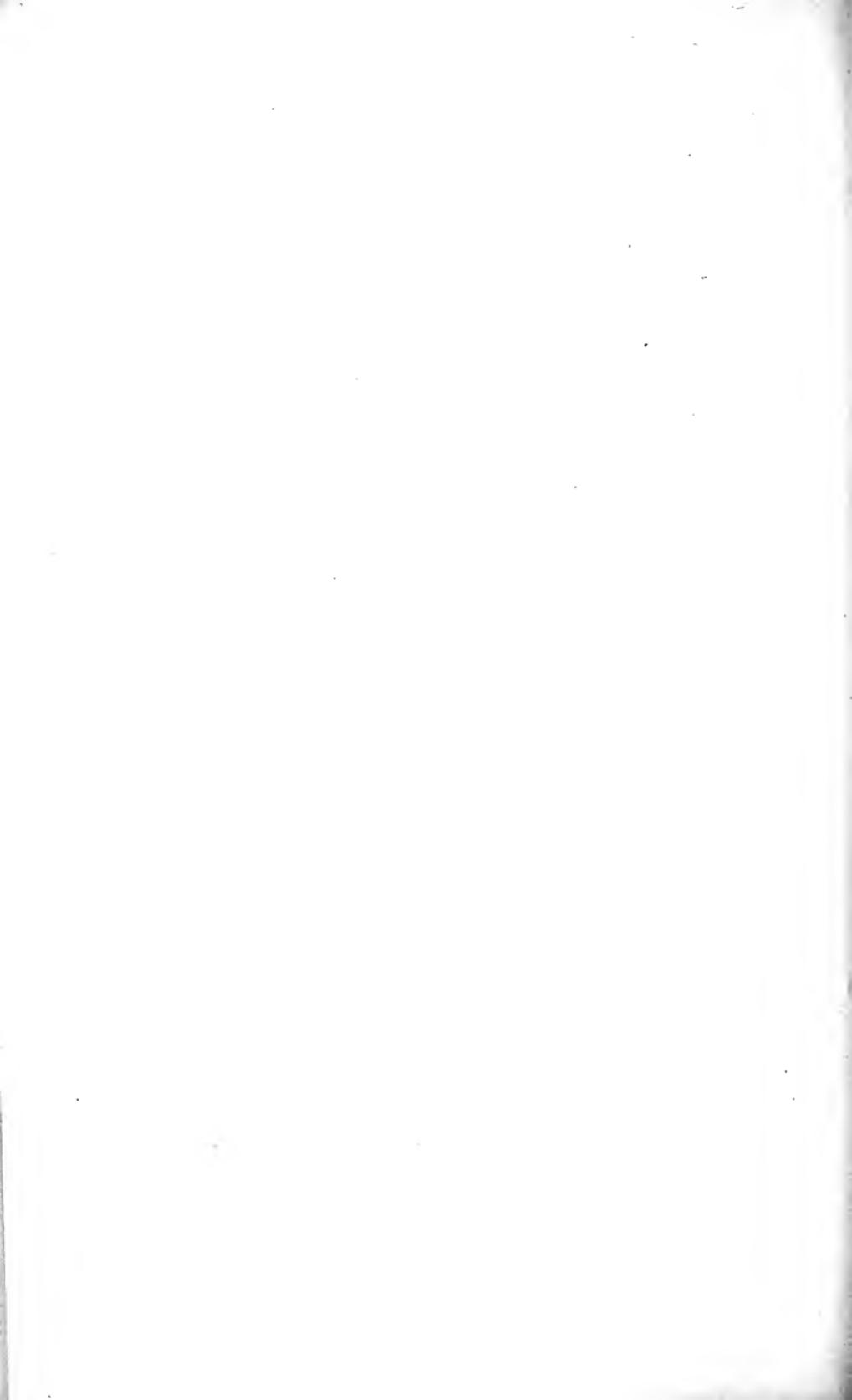
⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense, etc.*, and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense, etc.*

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvi*, Perf. stem *amar*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **THEMISTOCLES**.

2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (353, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.).

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

*Model.*XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātūm, ut dictātor
esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might
be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective : *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the subject of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb : *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give synopsis of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the tense, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātūm* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the direct object of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give synopsis of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum*.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnis aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest*.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem accerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romanam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe conditā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaeratis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriatus est, annulum quem habebat se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quomodo* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisse, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quom̄nus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause with that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun with from*.

Per eum stetit quom̄nus dimicarētur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quom̄nus poenam subīret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quom̄nus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- | PAGE | |
|------|---|
| 1 | 1. Ala. As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article ; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing ; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing. |
| 3 | 4, 23. Post Romani mortem. For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. |
| 5 | 7. Servus bonus. In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun ; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2. |
| 5 | 11, 18. Leges . . . sunto , let the laws be, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> . |
| 9 | 13, 28. Omnium. This agrees with <i>militum</i> . |
| 9 | 19, 2. Consul. See note on “ <i>Consules</i> ” (169).—4. Vini deus. The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. Testis temporum , the witness of times, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. <i>Tempora</i> , times, involves events.— Habetur , is regarded.—9. Evaserat ; from <i>evādo</i> . |
| 8 | 20, 1. Expulsus est ; from <i>expello</i> .—2. Regis pater. <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. Didicit ; from <i>disco</i> .—7. Dictator. See note on “ <i>Cum honore dictatoris</i> ” (178). |
| 10 | — Voverat ; from <i>voveo</i> .—8. Interfecerunt ; from <i>interficio</i> . |
| 10 | 21, 5. Malorum. This depends upon <i>mater</i> . |
| 22 | 22, 6. Perdidi ; from <i>perdo</i> . |
| 23 | 23, 6. Fecit , lit, made ; render composed, or wrote.—8. Condidit ; from <i>condo</i> .—12. Vixerunt ; from <i>vivo</i> .—16. Luxerunt ; from |

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. **Sum praeterveetus**; from *praetervēho*.—21. **ansicrunt**; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam**. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
 25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edoctes fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberum traduxit**. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūeo*.—14. **Trausducti sunt**; from *transdūeo*.
- 26, 3. **Bestiolae**. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstreu*.—7. **Longos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. Quaterna is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
- 27, 2. **Redit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—4. **Numerum, quantity**. The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ietus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Ineensus est**; from *ineendo*.
- 29, 3. **Videt, sees it**. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
- 30, 9. **Non dat, does not allow**; lit. *givc*.—10. **Omnes**. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persnasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepercerunt**; from *parco*.
 32, 1. **Affait**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singulorum, of individuals**; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorem injectit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. *threw terror into*.—**Injectit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Saliminem**. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hic, here**.—**Mihi, to my surprise**.
 36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
- 37, 2. **Tuae litterae, your letter**. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Netus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto, let there be**.
- 16** 39, 4. **Erat, it was**.—I. 2. **Sustinnerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater**. Aeōlus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singulorum facultates, the resources of individuals**. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius**. Tarquinius Superbus,
- 17** the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederunt**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhortuit**; from *exhorresco*. PAGE
17

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fngit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.
—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescens**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*. 18

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiōrum*). 19

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. 19

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—IV. 3. **Saera**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome. 20

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood. 21

47, 2. **Major**; lit. greater; render older.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Heetora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek. 22

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *moriō*.—12. **Timothenus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C. 23

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem**=*eādem nocte, quā, on the same night in which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Condita erat**; from *condō*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit**; from *conjungo*. 24

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons.—**Non re**, *not in reality*.
 —5. **Par**; agrees with *Aneus*.
 54, 1. **Cognitō**; from *cognosco*.—4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*.—
 6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*.—**Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*.—5. **Vicit**; from *vinco*.—6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*.—8. **Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur**.—II. 4. **Africanus**; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. **Didit**; from *do*.—III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*.—4. **Progressi sunt**; from *progredior*.—5. **Est, there is**.—**Sub pallio sordido**, *under a soiled coat*, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
 —6. **Candidit**; from *condo*.—9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. **Dissimillima natura**, *very dissimilar (things) by nature*.
 57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which**. See note on “*Qua nocte, eādem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tua**; supply *delectant*.—3. **Amicum**, *a friend*, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. **Censumpsi**; from *consūmo*.
 60, 1. **Dens est, there is a God**.—**Temporam, of the seasons**.—
Rerum, of events.—2. **Mala**; construe with *carmina*.—3. **Honestatis**; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Dominus**; supply *erat*.
 62, 1. **Meorum, of my friends**, lit. of my, or mine.—2. **Agnovit**; from *agnosco*.—3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. **Optimum quidque**, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280.—5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. **Exercitum**, *his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. **Exstinetum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
 64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
 65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
Bini, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexo**; from *perspicio*.
 67, 1. **Ubi primum**, *when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. **Cam Graeci Latina**, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—**Conjunxi**; from *conjungo*.—4. **Lyeurgi leges**. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annulorum.** 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casne**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvusne . . . clipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis**, *in suits at law*.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

70, 7. **Tanquam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerunt**; from *abduco*.—**Cineinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—2. **Patris**, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Deerevit**; from *decerno*.—**Et consul . . . ne . . . caperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Ut . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from *sentio*.

73, 2. **Quin . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . posuit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris**, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Non . . . senatum**. *Senatus*, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigisse**, *though I had commenced* (touched) *Greek studies* (*letters*); XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigisse**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quam . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—*Hæc habere* *majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine**, in Latin.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenienter**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantam**, only.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus**, one, viz. Demos-

34 thenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognovérunt*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestias**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi**, *suis*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suis* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vincō*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the direct discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the conclusion, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ile, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se**, from himself, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**; from *ago*, treated, argued.—**Reminisceretur**. In the direct discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Bermiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunte**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

35 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi** **36**
temporibus. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse;**
 from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*,
 i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, to speak in Greek.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.
 —6. **Didicierunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . eaperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?—7. **Adeone**; *deo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. between ourselves; render, with each other.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. it is added that, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsūrū sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *per-*
venissent and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Inter-**
fuisset; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultātem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**;
 supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, of hearing Plato; lit. of *Plato* **38**
to be heard. *Platōnis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus ereandis**; lit. to priests to be appointed; render,
 to the appointment of priests, 580.—**Adjicit**; from *adjicio*.—6.
Nennulli, some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. to understanding; render, to understand.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. has been born; render, is born, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. to the laws to be learned; render, to learn, or study the laws, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concēdo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*. **39**
 —5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6.
Cognitu; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the pre-
 ceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cadō*.—3. **Pinxit**;
 from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianae**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** ——5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Fætus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—**Sabegit**; from *subigo*.—8. **Vincta**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. **Eripí, surripí**. *Eripio* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.
-

F A B L E S .

- 41** 100. **Praetercunti**; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.
 101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Illam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
 103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprchendo*.—**Mehercole**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. **Subsiliit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *assequi*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**;
- 43** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.
 106. **Propter hoc ipsum**, *on account of this very thing*, or *for this very reason*.—**Quam**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. **Quum . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43**
see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e.
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frag-*
grent.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from
propōno.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for 44*
thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**,
no one was found, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residēbat*.—**Crita**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . .**
desperarent, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two
objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.
—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,
would go down.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius*
submersum iri existīmo.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . .**
sim; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her*
winged, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees
with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his
talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustalit**; from *tollo*.—**In**
sublime, *on high*.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45**
Prima; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-*
gare.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-**
nisse; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *cum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id*
quod, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *commūnis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- **46**
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver
were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who
conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africā-*
nus” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.
 —**Jussit**; from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. **Quae conarentar**; XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. **Scripsisset**; from *scribo*.—**Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
 125. **Quam . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos**; supply *sumus*.
 126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.
 127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.
 128. **Selen**; the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cur . . . constituis-set**; XXIV. 2, 2).
 129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—**Sapiens**; supply *es*.
 130. **Ques**; *those which*; supply *es*.
- 48** 131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelia.—**Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*.
 —**Denee . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haec**, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
 132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—**Oblivionis**; supply *artem*.—**Quae**, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
 133. **Eeno viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—**Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—**Filiam**; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—**Virum**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—**Quae**; supply *egeat*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympieo certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*.—**Quam videret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Egredetur**; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas**.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, that, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, he, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid milii tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidisti*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**It . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Querandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, their fate.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Efluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, the same thing, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, he, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto dictius—tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—*tanto*, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, the—the, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

- 52** 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *evertō*.—**Hiuc, hence**, i. e. from Troy.—**Peperecrat**; from *parco*.—**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

- 53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum, him**, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Eius.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubēre*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc, this**, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quam . . . comperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sicco**; supply *loco*.

- 54** 154. **Sic, thus**, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transīgo*.—**Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adolesco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludes**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Qaum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Foedus** *icit*, made
a compact. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit**,
 lit. *received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citi-
 zenship*.

158. **Deseripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quam . . . tam**, not only
 . . . but also.—**Quam . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*,
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-
 riae monitu . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Succedit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56
Horatioram et Curiatioram. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tileties had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morro decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing**=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole *Capitoline Hill*, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalesisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfactus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quam . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1.

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Censules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum, for one year**.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. **Sese invicem**, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**59**
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 182.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60** *consenserco*.

173. **Exaetes**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhauriaretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secedo*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quam . . . vi- cissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exerto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Prevocavit, challenged**.—**Hinc**, *hence*, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.—**62**

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity.*—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Post, afterwards.*—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).

63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimitto**; supply *esse*.—**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primam . . . transmarino hoste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quam . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quae cuaque . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephanterum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem, during the night.**—**Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:** it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuos, even in death.**—**Ego . . . subigerem;** in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo.** What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno*.

183. **Quoniam . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preterret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt*.—**Vinetum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—“**Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest.**” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius* is that one who, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate**; supply *averteri potest*.—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo*.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to **65** have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duilius and Asina*, lit. *Duilius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit;** from *mergo*.

186. **Pautis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum;** from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas;** supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt;** from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt,** received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus;** supply *est* from next clause. See also **66** XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est;** from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum vieti essent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficeretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavirunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse;** from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos;** from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse,** that it was not of so much importance=worth the while.

188. **Punici, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta;** supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae;** from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum,** on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt;** from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, **67** when he was nine years old; XX. 3.—**Hie . . . aetatis,** he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age; render, he when in his twentieth year; XX. 3.—**Qui quum,** when he, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt.** The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios,** the allies, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita;** supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relieto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Transiit*; from *transco* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjanixerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderant**; from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Intercemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mera**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . petuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aurorum annulorum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos emnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Iude**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. having been born twenty-four years; render, when twenty-four years of age.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, to their parents.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. which thing having been heard; render, having heard this, or on hearing this, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, more than once.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—

Scipio victor recedit, lit. withdrew victor; render, left the field as victor, or simply was victorious.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, the war against Philip, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, rebelled, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet**, dediderant; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, banks of oars. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, before the chariot, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Suscepit est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, there, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the Agent of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, tribune, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepetem**, grandson, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quam . . . esset . . . nomen**, when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. most valiantly defended; render, though (it was) most valiantly defended.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, very many

PAGE

71 things, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exertum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—**partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In deditioinem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city.* *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . deeretur esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Deeretur esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compesisit**; from *compono*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficisci cor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos prescripserant, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerant**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender?—**Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, **73**
civile; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of
the relative clause.—**Vires consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.
men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had
all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios**,
those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first insti-
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilities**, *those who had been aediles*.
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—
Senatores. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of
elders or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then
200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commovere*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject **71**
of *movit* understood.—**Centrixerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain for-
mation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vincō*.—**Pro-
consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with
the power of a consul. Those who had been *consuls* (*viri consularēs*)
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to ex-
ercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then
called *proconsuls*.—**Italiacē**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?
396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without
the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-
nent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.?
88, II. 2.—**Id bellam**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-
cretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . .
decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 **regem.** This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum**, *only*.—**Coactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hausit**; from *haurio*.—**Hunc vitæ finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecunia**, *a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Occisis**; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Filiī Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**Infinītū pondus**. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antenio consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero, etc.*—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

76 208. **Quam . . . decretā esset**, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo pro cessit**, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens.** It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quām . . . deferent**, *centradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—**Dimissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Transiit**; from *transeo*.—**Dictatorem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias**, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *æterior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis,** with great forces engaged on both sides.—**Pugnatum est**, the battle was fought.—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Ocedit;** slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa**, for which cause. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias**, the remnant of Pompey's party.—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est**; a conspiracy was formed.—**Sexaginta vel amplius**, sixty or more.—**Inter coniuratos**; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—**Illiis Erati.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis**, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quam . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossum est**; from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat**, favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—**Suscepimus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octaviānus Caesar*.—**Patris sui**, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Et . . . daretar.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junetus**; from *jungo*.—**Prescripsit.** See note on “*Proscriptiērunt*” (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octaviānus et Antonius*.—**Secundo**; supply *proelio*.—**Iusinitam nobilitatem, quae**, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Vietnam interfecerunt**, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, or Gaul beyond the Alps; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpīna*, or Gaul on this side of the Alps; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubēre*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—**Interemis;** from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante;** *Adverb, before, or previously.*
-

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnac . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campu Marathona**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.

217. **Quam Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc.—**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of *his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserant Delphes**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Et . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Eum**—*ligneum, for that that* **82**
wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant,
etc.—**Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majo-**
ribus natu, old or aged men, *elders*.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—
Delecti, picked men.—**Qui . . . cœciparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Ther-**
mopylas. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly,
immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of
heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and
his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbares**, Barbarians,
i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.
—**Non sustinuerunt.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming
force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsur-
passed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common
fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**An-**
gustias. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea,
is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being
confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.
—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *ad-*
versum, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. **83**
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque, and this**, i. e. the city of
Athens.—**Cujus, of this**, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themis-**
tocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Uner-**
sos, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to
Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would
be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *præcerat*. 386.—
De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Sais ver-**
bis, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret.** This
verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after
verbis as its direct object. 550.—**Confeturum**; supply *eum*, referring
to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hec eo valebat,**
the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—
Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfold-
ed, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hie etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an
unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Et . . . posset hostes**; XXIV.
2, 5).—**Ab eadem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eadem*, it **84**
must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his po-
sition.—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing;
render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.
—**Reversus est**; from *reverto*, revertor, Dep. in certain forms. See
273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

- 84** 221. *Quam=postquam* ; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est**, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*

222. **Periclis.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”

- 85** —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimonii contemptus**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspicionem adducerent**; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—**Naval . . . dimicatum est**, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—**Non nisi**, lit. *not if not, or unless*; render, *not more than, or only*.

223. **Decernitur**, *is decreed, or authorized*.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Centraetis**; from *contraho*.

- 86** 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simil cum**, *at the same time with, or simply with*.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, *the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.

- 87** 225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Præliis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—**Res . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—**Negarunt . . . passures**, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—**Passures.** What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia.** Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”—**87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybulo*” (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. **Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*,
 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeo-
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili,**
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeo-**
ties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Lenetricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle de-
 stroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut elim.** Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athe-
 nian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
 . . . **Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diū dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**
causae . . . junixerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
 selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quām**, though;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by con-
 tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See
 note on the same (181).—**Hie dies . . . finivit.** The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in*
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . vietorem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptōrum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum . . . statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilia**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *eum . . . esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.

91 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Ocupatis angustiis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab iniquo judice**, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. **Deceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gaudere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Hic**; supply *gaudere*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Hic . . . exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*.—**Metui**; supply *malle*.—**Sollertiae pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille . . . abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. **Caedis concios . . . occidi jussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi . . . praefatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—**In Illo, in Ilium**, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos heroum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Parcendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already **his and theirs**.—**In exercitu . . . duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranos**,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In eam- 93
pis **Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river
Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuneti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.—
Ad hoc ipsum, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all 94
before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihili ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not
to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis**
Ammonis oraculum. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the
most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was
situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**,
parent or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, per-
ceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Ju-
piter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still
continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whe- 95
ther he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the
king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to wor-
ship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem**, famous.—Quin . . . esset occisus, that the king
himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its
independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites
him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter**
bibendum, while drinking.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descend-
ant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argu-
mento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indica-
tion of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substan- 97
tively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision,
opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die**=die, *quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must
not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—**alterius**, the one—the
other.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the Illyrian war, i. e. the victory gained
in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*”
(134).—**Puer**, when a boy; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and
horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the
prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alex-
ander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philoso-
pher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in
the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, he inspired
his soldiers with such confidence.



LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapi). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. Acca, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).

To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, eandeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, *īi*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, *acrius*, *acerrime*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *ditum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-co, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Ad-imō, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *anīnum adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, *ōnis*, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonītus, *us*, m. (admonco). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-movco, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ae*, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre, spexi, spectum*, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre, stūti, stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, esse, fui. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, f. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a, um*, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, ēre, vixi, vectum. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *īre, veni, ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a, um*. adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, m. subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a, um*, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, f. Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, *āre, āri, ātum*, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a, um*, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i, m.*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a, um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i, f.* Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a, um*, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius*, *i, m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii, m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aenīlus, *a, um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aenēas, *ae*, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequē, *aequius, aequissime*, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *āre, āri, ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *ātis*, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Acquus, *a, um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious,

Aer, *aeris*, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Actas, *atis*, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, *ferre*, *attuli*, *allatum*, (ad, *fero*). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, *ere*, *feci*, *fectum* (ad, *facio*). To affect, influence.

Affigo, *ere*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (ad, *figo*). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, *firmo*). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, *a*, *um*, part. (*affligo*). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, *ere*, *fligi*, *flictum*, (ad, *fligo*). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, *ere*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (ad, *fluo*). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, *ae*, f. Africa, (200).

Africanus, *a*, *um*, (*Africa*). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, *agri*, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesiläus, *i*, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, *eris*, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, *i*, *gressus sum*, dep. (ad, *gradior*). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, *idis*, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitatus, *a*, *um*, part. (*agitо*). Agitated, troubled.

Agito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, *inis*, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, *ere*, *novi*, *natum*, (ad, (*g*)*nosco*). To recognize.

Ago, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricola, *ae*, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultura, *ae*, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, *i*, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, *ae*, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, *ais*, *ait*, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, *ae*, f. Wing.

Alacer, *crys*, *cre*. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, *ae*, f.; or *Alba Longa*, *ae*, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albanus, *a*, *um*. Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albanus, *i*, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, *a*, *um*. White.

Alcibiades, *is*, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, *dri*, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, f. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ere*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alias*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, adv. Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alias quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.

Alier, adv. (*alias*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (gen. *alius*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *alii*—*alii*, some—others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, f. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ere*, *alui*, *alitum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, f. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (gen. *alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (amo). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *ire*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (amb, or ambi, eo). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, f. (ambio). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, f. (amens). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, f. (amicus). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, m. Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, m. River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, m. (amo). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, n. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (amplus). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (amplus). To enlarge.

Amplius, adv. (comp. of *ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anecps, *ancipītis*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *čre*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Anīmal, *ālis*, n. Animal.

Anīmus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Anīenis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *čre*, *nexui*, *nexus*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annūus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *čre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antē-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochīa, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiōchus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *ītis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiētas, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude. *Apelles*, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *īnis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

- Apparātus, a, um, part. (appāro).* Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio, ūnis, f. (appello).* Name, title.
- Appello, āre, āri, ātum, (ad, pello).* To call, name.
- Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).* To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appēto, ēre, petīvi, petii, petītum,* (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis*, desiring, desirous of.
- Appius, ii, m.* Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.*, one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo).* To approve, favor.
- Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquo).* To approach, come near.
- Aptus, a, um.* Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud, prep. with acc.* At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia, ae, f.* Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua, ae, f.* Water.
- Aquila, ae, f.* Eagle.
- Ara, ae, f.* Altar.
- Arabs, ābis.* Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum, i, n.* Plough.
- Arbēla, ūrum, n.* Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbītror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To think, judge, regard.
- Arcō, arcēre, arcui.* To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea, ae, f.* Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum.* To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco, ēre, arsi.* To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco, ēre, arui.* To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa, ae, f.* Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argenteus, a, um, (argentum).* Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum, i, n.* Silver.
- Argos, n.* (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ūrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum, i, n.* Argument, sign, mark.
- Arimīnum, i, n.* Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus, i, m.* Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides, is, m.* Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobūlus, i, m.* A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles, is, m.* A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma, ūrum, n. pl.* Arms, force of arms.
- Armātus, a, um, part. (armo).* Armed.
- Armenia, ae, f.* Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, ae, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, āre, āvi, ātum, (arma). To arm.
- Arripio*, īre, ripui, reptum, (ad, rapio). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrōgans*, antis, part. (arrōgo). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrōgantia*, ae, f. (arrōgans). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrōgo*, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, artis, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, is, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, ii, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, us, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, Aruntis, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, arcis, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, ii, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, ae, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, ae, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duilius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, idis, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, āre, āvi, ātum, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.
- Assēquor*, sēqui, sēcūtus sum, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, ūnis, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, a, um. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for ad-sto.
- Astrum*, i, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, n, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, i, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Atcr*, tra, trum. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, ārum, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, e, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, is, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, ii, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; atque—atque, both—and.
- Attalus*, i, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attīca*, ac, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Attīcus*, a, um, (Attīca). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Attīcus*, i, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Attīcus*, i, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, īre, tīgi, tactum, (ad, tango). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, ii, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, īre, tribui, tribūtum, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Aurīga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventinus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avis, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgæ, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *melius*, *optime*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, *ii*, n. (beneficis, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo).* Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibūtum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Boletus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um;* *melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia), *Great Britain).* British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, āris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āri, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, ācis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, ātis, f. (*captīvus*). Captivity, bondage.

Captīvus, a, um, (*capio*). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (*capio*). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ītis, n. Head, capital; *capitatis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, īris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, carītum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginensis, e, adj. (*Carthāgo*). Carthaginian; subs. *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issīme, adv. (*castus*). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (*castrum*). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of *Tyndar*us and brother of *Pollux*, (63, 9).

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Castra, ōrum, n.</i> (pl. of <i>castrum</i> , a castle). Camp. 132. | <i>Celeriter, ius, r̄ime, adv.</i> (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2. |
| <i>Casus, us, m.</i> (eado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident. | <i>Cella, ae, f.</i> Store-room, storehouse; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary. |
| <i>Catilina, ae, m.</i> Catiline. <i>Lucius Sergius Catilina</i> , the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207). | <i>Celo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To hide, conceal. |
| <i>Catinensis</i> or <i>Catiniensis, is, m.</i> A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223). | <i>Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.</i> To think, judge, decree. |
| <i>Cato, ūnis, m.</i> Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was <i>Marcus Porcius Cato</i> , the <i>Censor</i> , (88, 13). | <i>Censorinus, i, m.</i> Censorinus, surname of <i>Lucius Marcius</i> , a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). |
| <i>Catulus, i, m.</i> Catulus, surname of <i>Caius Lutatius</i> , a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188). | <i>Census, us, m.</i> Census. |
| <i>Caudinus, a, um.</i> Caudine; <i>Furculae Caudinae</i> , the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179). | <i>Centum, indec.</i> Hundred. |
| <i>Causa, ae, f.</i> Cause, purpose, business, suit at law. | <i>Centurio, ūnis, m.</i> (centum). Centurion. |
| <i>Causidicus, i, m.</i> (<i>causa, dico</i>). Pleader, advocate; speaker. | <i>Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum.</i> To perceive, see, discern. |
| <i>Cautes, is, f.</i> A crag, cliff, rock. | <i>Certamen, īnis, n.</i> (<i>certo</i>). Contest, game, engagement. |
| <i>Cavco, ēre, cāvi, cautum.</i> To shun, avoid, guard against; <i>sibi ab aliquo cavēre</i> , to protect one's self from any one. | <i>Certātim, adv.</i> (<i>certātus, from certo</i>). Earnestly, eagerly. |
| <i>Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.</i> To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart. | <i>Certo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor. |
| <i>Celēber, bris, bre.</i> Renowned, celebrated. | <i>Certus, a, um.</i> Sure, certain; <i>certiōrem facēre</i> , to inform. |
| <i>Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (<i>celēber</i>). To celebrate, solemnize. | <i>Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (<i>cedo</i>). To cease, pause. |
| <i>Celer, celēris.</i> Swift. 163, 1. | <i>Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m.</i> not used. The other, the rest. |
| <i>Celeritas, ātis, f.</i> (<i>celer</i>). Celerity, swiftness. | <i>Chaeronēa, ae, f.</i> Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232). |
| | <i>Chersonēsus, i, f.</i> The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont. |
| | <i>Christiānus, a, um.</i> Christian, often used substantively. |
| | <i>Cicātrix, īcis, f.</i> Scar. |
| | <i>Cicēro, ūnis, m.</i> Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207). |
| | <i>Cincinnātus, i, m.</i> Cincinnatus, a |

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, ae, m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, ēre, cinxi, cinctum. To surround, encompass; crown; invest. *Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, prep. with acc. About, around, among.

Circiter, prep. with acc. About, near.

Circum = circa.

Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, prep. with acc. On this side of, within.

Cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, urge, hasten; *cūtō equo*, at full gallop or speed.

Cito, citius, citissime, adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.

Citus, a, um. Quick, swift, rapid.

Civilis, e, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civilitas, ātis, f. (civilis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, is, m. and f. Citizen.

Civitas, ātis, f. (civis). City, state, citizenship.

Clades, is, f. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, a, um. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, ii, m. (classis). A marine, pl. naval forces.

Classis, is, f. A fleet.

Claudius, ii, m. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum. To close, shut.

Claudus, a, um. Lame.

Clemens, entis. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, ae, f. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopatra, ae, f. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m. Shield.

Clōaca, ae, f. Sewer, drain.

Cnacus, or Cneus, i, m. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnacus Pompeius*.

Coarguo, īre, coargui, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, ītis, m. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsena, (171).

Coculum, i, n. The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, ae, f. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Coco, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.
Coerceo, ercēre, erciū, ercītum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognitūs, a, um, part. (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, īnis, n. (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.

Cognomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, īris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.

Commissatio, īnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōrō, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōrō). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, misi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonēfacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Commūniter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, īnis, f. Change.

Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, *ōnis*, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, *īre*, *pēri*, *pertum*. To find, find out.

Compes, *ēdis*, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, *ēre*, *cui*. To confine, check.

Complector, *ti*, *plexus sum*, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complūres, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, *ōtis*, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass.* *impers.*, it is conceded.

Concēdo, *ēre*, *cīdi*, (cum, eado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, *ii*, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, *ōnis*, f. Public assembly.

Concīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, *ae*, f. (concoris, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, *ēre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cur-*

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, *ōnis*, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Condūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confero, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collātum*, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, *ēre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.

Configo, *ēre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confīsus, a, *um*, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Configo, *ēre*, *fīxi*, *fīctum*, (cum, figo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, *ēre*, *fōdi*, *fōssum*, (cum, fōdio). To pierce, wound.

Configio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.

Congrēgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, gregō). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, *ōnis*, f. (congregdior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ēre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ūnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ūnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ēre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscious, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conserībo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ēre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consiquor, ūqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consōro, ēre, ui, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; manum or pug-

nam conserōre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considerō, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ēre, stīti, stītum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspiclus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ūnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issimē, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ēre, ui, ūlum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stīti, stātum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ēre, ūvi, ūlum, (cum, susesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consōlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, ēre, sului, sultum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contēgo, ēre, texi, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ēre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ūnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Contīnens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* f. continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contricido, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuēri, tuītus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ēre, lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, ius, issīme, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, īre, vīni, ventum, (cum, veniō). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, ēre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ēre, vici, victum, (cum, vineo). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinlliūs, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coricli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Coriōli</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174). | <i>Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, (crux)</i> . To pain, afflict, torture. |
| <i>Cornelia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (181). | <i>Crudēlis, e.</i> Cruel. |
| <i>Cornelius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the <i>Scipios</i> ; as, <i>Publius Cornelius Scipio</i> , (190, 194). | <i>Crudelitas, ātis</i> , f. (<i>crudēlis</i>). Cruelty. |
| <i>Cornelius</i> , <i>a, um</i> . Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120). | <i>Crudeliter, ius, issimē</i> , adv. (<i>crudēlis</i>). Cruelly. |
| <i>Cornu, us</i> , n. Horn, wing of an army. | <i>Cubitum, i</i> , n. The elbow, a cubit. |
| <i>Corōna, ae</i> , f. Garland, crown. | <i>Culpa, ae</i> , f. Fault, blame. |
| <i>Corpus, ūris</i> , n. Body, community. | <i>Cultūra, ae</i> , f. (<i>colo</i>). Agriculture, cultivation. |
| <i>Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm, (cum, rego)</i> . To reform, correct. | <i>Cultus, us</i> , m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc. |
| <i>Corripio, ēre, ripui, reptūm, (cum, rapiō)</i> . To seize, lay hold of. | <i>Cum, prep. with abl.</i> With. |
| <i>Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm, (cum, rumpo)</i> . To corrupt, bribe, seduce. | <i>Cum, conj. = quum</i> . |
| <i>Crassus, i</i> , m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). <i>Marcus Licinius Crassus</i> , a Roman general, (204). | <i>Cumae, īrum</i> , f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7). |
| <i>Creber, bra, brum</i> . Frequent, numerous. | <i>Cunctatio, ūnis</i> , f. (<i>cunctor</i>). Delay. |
| <i>Credo, ēre, credīdi, creditūm</i> . To trust, believe. | <i>Cunctor, āri, ātus sum</i> . To delay, hesitate. |
| <i>Cremēra, ae</i> , f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175). | <i>Cunctus, a, um</i> . All, all together, entire. |
| <i>Creo, āre, āvi, ātum</i> . To appoint, elect, make. | <i>Cupide, ius, issimē</i> , adv. (<i>cupidus</i>). Eagerly. |
| <i>Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm</i> . To grow, increase. | <i>Cupiditas, ātis</i> , f. (<i>cupidus</i>). Desire, wish. |
| <i>Crimen, ūnis</i> , n. Crime, accusation. | <i>Cupidus, a, um</i> , (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of. |
| <i>Criminor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cri-men)</i> . To accuse. | <i>Cupio, ēre, ūvi or ii, ūtūm</i> . To desire. |
| <i>Crinis, is</i> , m. Hair. | <i>Cur, adv.</i> Why, wherefore. |
| <i>Critias, ae</i> , m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228). | <i>Cura, ae</i> , f. Care, management, anxiety. |
| <i>Crixus, i</i> , m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204). | <i>Cures, ūum</i> , f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159). |
| | <i>Curia, ae</i> , f. Senate-house; ward. |
| | <i>Curiatii, ūrum</i> , m. pl. The Curiatii, |

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephalae, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capit̄is damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri, debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cессum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *īcis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, in-trust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcūs, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-dō, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ūnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or dcinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (deligo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libōro, āre, āvī, ātum.* To deliberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ūrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denīque, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ūnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.
- De-popūlōr, āri, ātus sum.* To pil-
lage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry
off or away.
- Depraedor, āri, ātus sam,* (de, praed-
or). To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo, īre, di, sum,* (de, pre-
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ūnis, f.* (de, relinquō).
Neglect, disregard.
- Describo, īre, scripsi, scriptum.* To
describe; impose; assess; desig-
nate; divide.
- Desēro, īre, serui, sertum,* (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.
- De-sidēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, īre, silui, sultum,* (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.
- Desino, īre, sivi or sii, situm,* (de,
sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio, īre,* (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.
- De-sisto, īre, stīti, stītum.* To de-
sist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ūnis, f.* (despēro). De-
spair, desperation.
- Despēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To de-
spair.
- Despicio, īre, spexi, spectum,* (de,
specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine,
appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, īre, ui, itum.* To deter.
- Detineo, īre, tenui, tentum,* (de, te-
neo). To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho, īre, traxi, tractum,* (de,
traho). To draw or take away or
from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.
- De-vasto, ārc, —, ātum.* To devastate,
pillage.
- De-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come
down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, īre, vici, victum.* To con-
quer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the
right hand.
- Dext̄ra, ae, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadēma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).
- Diāna, ae, f.* The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, īre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ūris, m.* (dico). Dictator,
*an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.*
- Dido, us, or ūnis, f.* Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, īi, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, līme, adv.* (difficilis);
With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult.
163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f.* (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum,* (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-labor, läbi, lapsus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilātio, ūnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis, (diligo).* Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens).* Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens).* Diligence.
- Diligo, čre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Dimicō, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, čre, mīsi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Diogēnes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ūnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, čre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, čre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-cēdo, čre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ūnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplina, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipūlus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, čre, didīci.* To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, āre, āvi, ātum, (discors, discordant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrimen, ūnis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, čre, curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, čre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, čre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo).* To displease.
- Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sēro, čre, serūi, sertum.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, čre, solyi, solātum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Dis-tribuo, čre, tribui, tribūtum.* To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um, (distringo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Distringo, čre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Ditio, ūnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diū, diutius, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutīnus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnītas, ātis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Diversus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, ūtis.* Rich.
- Divīco, ūnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divīdo, čre, divīsi, divīsum.* To divide, allot.
- Divīnus, a, um.* Divine.

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Divitiae, ārum, f.</i> (dives). Riches, wealth. | <i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate. |
| <i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; subs. god, goddess. | <i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; neut. often subs. doubt. |
| <i>Do, dāre, dedi, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow. | <i>Ducenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred. |
| <i>Doceo, ēre, ui, tum.</i> To teach. | <i>Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; with <i>uxorem</i> , to marry. |
| <i>Doctrīna, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine. | <i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius</i> , a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185). |
| <i>Doctus, a, um,</i> (doceo). Learned, skilled. | <i>Duleis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable. |
| <i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark. | <i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided. |
| <i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella</i> , son-in-law of Cicero, (122). | <i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i> So long as, provided that. |
| <i>Doleo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To grieve. | <i>Duo, ae, o.</i> Twe, both. 176, 2. |
| <i>Dolor, īris, m.</i> (doleo). Pain, grief. | <i>Duodēcim,</i> indec. (duo, decem). Twelve. |
| <i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice, deceit. | <i>Duodecīmus, a, um,</i> (duodēcim). Twelfth. |
| <i>Domesticus, a, um,</i> (domus). Domestic, private, personal. | <i>Duodequadagesīmus, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth. |
| <i>Domicilium, ii, n.</i> (domus). Habitation, abode. | <i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen. |
| <i>Dominatiō, ēnis.</i> Rule, tyranny. | <i>Duplex, īcis.</i> Double. |
| <i>Dominatūs, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty. | <i>Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (duplex). To double, increase. |
| <i>Domīnus, i, m.</i> Master, owner. | <i>Duritia, ae, f.</i> (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardness. |
| <i>Domo, āre, ui, ītum.</i> To subdue. | <i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude. |
| <i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi</i> , at home. | <i>Dux, ducis, m. and f.</i> (duco). Leader, guide, general. |
| <i>Donec, conj.</i> Until. | |
| <i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (donum). To give, present with. | E |
| <i>Donum, i, n.</i> (do). Present, gift. | <i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of. |
| <i>Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest. | <i>Ebrietas, atis, f.</i> Drunkenness. |
| <i>Dos, dotis, f.</i> Gift, dowry. | <i>E-disco, ēre, didīci.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory. |
| <i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146). | <i>E-do, edīre, edidi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter. |
| <i>Dubitatio, ēnis, f.</i> (dubito). Doubt, hesitation. | |

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

E-fēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

E-fēro, ferre, extuli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci,fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

E-fluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

E-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

E-fundo, ēre, fādi, fāsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, equi. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet,* I myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excelently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

E-lābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ūrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Elīgo, ēre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-niteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eōdem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlæ). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erīgo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, erexit, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, ēris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, oe, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et-ēnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

Euripiđes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātēs, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, *adv.* and *prep. with acc.* Opposite, against.

Ex-an̄mo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as var.*

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Excuſio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, qua-tio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hauſi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exīgo, ēre, īgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Eximo, ēre, īmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimātio, ūnis, f. (existīmo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestī-mo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ūnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, īre, īvi, ītum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-pllico, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, ūris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, īrum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, sēcūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ūnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, īre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, īre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Max̄imus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, īi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Faciūs, ūris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, īre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ūnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, īre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatiō, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustūlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, īre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ūris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issimē, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, īcis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ūris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ācis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ūcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, c. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal - or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Weary, exhausted.

Festino, īre, īvi, ītum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidilis, c. (fides). Faithful, trusty.

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Fides, ei, f.</i> Fidelity, allegiance ; protection, confidence, assurance ; <i>in fidem</i> , under protection. | <i>Flos, ūris, m.</i> Blossom, flower. |
| <i>Fido, ēre, fisus sum.</i> To trust, confide. | <i>Flumen, ūnis, n.</i> Stream, river. |
| <i>Fiducia, ae, f.</i> Trust, confidence. | <i>Fluvius, ii, m.</i> River. |
| <i>Filia, ae, f.</i> dat. and abl. pl. <i>filiābus</i> . Daughter. (42, 3, 4). | <i>Foederatus, a, um.</i> Confederate, allied. |
| <i>Filius, ii, m.</i> Son. | <i>Foedus, ēris, n.</i> League, alliance, treaty. |
| <i>Fingo, ēre, finxi, fictum.</i> To form, feign, represent. | <i>Fons, ontis, m.</i> Spring, fountain. |
| <i>Finio, īre, īvi, ītum, (finis).</i> To finish, put an end to. | <i>Forem, es, etc.=essem, es, etc.,</i> Might be ; <i>fore=futūrum esse.</i> See 297, III. 2. |
| <i>Finis, is, m.</i> and f. Limit, end ; <i>pl.</i> territory. | <i>Formo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To form, fashion, adjust. |
| <i>Finitimus, a, um.</i> Neighboring ; <i>subs.</i> a neighbor. | <i>Fors, fortis, f.</i> Chance ; abl. <i>forte</i> as adv., by chance, perchance. |
| <i>Fio, ūri, factus sum, pass. of facio.</i> To be made ; become, happen. 294. | <i>Forsitan, (fors, sit, an).</i> Perhaps. |
| <i>Firme, adv.</i> Firmly, resolutely. | <i>Fortasse.</i> Perhaps. |
| <i>Firmitas, ātis, f.</i> (firmus). Firmness, strength. | <i>Forte.</i> See <i>fors</i> . |
| <i>Firmus, a, um.</i> Strong, secure, firm. | <i>Fortis, e.</i> Brave, valiant. |
| <i>Flagitiōsus, a, um.</i> Infamous, abandoned. | <i>Fortiter, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (fortis). Bravely. |
| <i>Flagitium, ii, n.</i> Disgrace, shame, base deed. | <i>Fortitudo, ūnis, f.</i> (fortis). Fortitude, bravery. |
| <i>Flagro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To burn, be carried on with zeal. | <i>Fortūna, ae, f.</i> Fortune. |
| <i>Flaminius, ii, m.</i> Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190). | <i>Forum, i, n.</i> Market-place, forum. |
| <i>Flamma, ac, f.</i> Flame. | <i>Fossa, ae, f.</i> Ditch, trench. |
| <i>Flecto, ēre, flexi, flexum.</i> To bend, turn. | <i>Frango, ēre, fregi, fractum.</i> To break. |
| <i>Flectus, us, m.</i> Weeping, tears. | <i>Frater, tris, m.</i> Brother. |
| <i>Florens, entis, (floreo).</i> Blooming, youthful, excellent. <i>Florens actus, youth.</i> | <i>Fraus, dis, f.</i> Fraud, deceit. |
| <i>Floresco, ēre, florui, (floreo).</i> To bloom, flourish, prosper ; excel. | <i>Frequenter, ius, issimē, adv.</i> Frequently, in great numbers. |
| | <i>Fretus, a, um.</i> Trusting, relying upon. |
| | <i>Fructus, us, m.</i> Fruit, produce. |
| | <i>Frugalitas, ātis, f.</i> Frugality, integrity. |
| | <i>Frumentum, i, n.</i> Corn, grain. |
| | <i>Fruor, frui, frūitus and fructus sum, dep.</i> To enjoy. |
| | <i>Frustra, adv.</i> In vain. |
| | <i>Fuga, ae, f.</i> Flight. |

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemīnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ēri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ēris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genitum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatoriūs, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.*

The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Graius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, inis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; *gratiā, abl.* for the sake of.

Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, onis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, are, avi, atum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.

Gubernātor, ōris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Guberno, are, avi, atum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habco, ēre, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, āre, āvi, ātum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, āris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, ālis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, ūnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrūbal, ālis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ac, f. Spear.

Hastile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, ire, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, ūris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedēra, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, ūrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hereūles, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, ēdis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

| | |
|--|--|
| conquered the Romans at the Cau- | Honor or <i>honos</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. Honor, rank, dignity. |
| dine Forks, (179). | |
| <i>Herodōtus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20). | <i>Honorifice</i> , <i>centius</i> , <i>centissime</i> , adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305. |
| <i>Heros</i> , <i>ōis</i> , m. Hero. | <i>Honōro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (honor). To honor, reverence. |
| <i>Heu!</i> interj. Oh! Ah! Alas! | <i>Hora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Hour. |
| <i>Hiberna</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters. | <i>Horreo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>horruī</i> . To shudder, shudder at, dread. |
| <i>Hic</i> , <i>haec</i> , <i>hoc</i> . This, he, she, it. | <i>Horatiī</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m pl. See <i>Curiatii</i> ; also note on “ <i>Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum</i> , (160). |
| <i>Hic</i> , adv. Here, in this place. | |
| <i>Hiems</i> , <i>ēmis</i> , f. Storm, winter. | <i>Horatius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. See <i>Cocles</i> and <i>Pulvillus</i> . |
| <i>Hiēro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185). | <i>Hortensius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hortensius, a Roman name. <i>Quintus Hortensius Hortālus</i> , a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91). |
| <i>Hierosolyma</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. or <i>ōrum</i> , n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206). | <i>Hortor</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. To exhort, incite. |
| <i>Hinc</i> , adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; <i>hinc</i> — <i>hinc</i> , on the one side—on the other side. | <i>Hospita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Guest. |
| <i>Hippias</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97). | <i>Hostia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victim. |
| <i>Hispania</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Spain, (97). | <i>Hostilis</i> , <i>e</i> , (hostis). Hostile. |
| <i>Hispānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Spanish; subs. | <i>Hostilius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hostilius, a Roman name. <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , the third king of Rome, (160). <i>Caius Hostilius Mancinus</i> , a Roman consul, (201). |
| <i>Hispānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A Spaniard, (194). | <i>Hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Enemy. |
| <i>Historia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. History. | <i>Humānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (homo). Human. |
| <i>Hodie</i> , adv. To-day. | <i>Humilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Humble, small, low. |
| <i>Hoedus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A kid, young goat. | <i>Humo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To bury. |
| <i>Homērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134). | <i>Hypānis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85). |
| <i>Homo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , m. and f. Human being, man. | |
| <i>Honestas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (honestus). Honor, honesty. | I. |
| <i>Honeste</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>issime</i> , adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly. | <i>Ibērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25). |
| <i>Honestus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous. | <i>Ibi</i> , adv. There, in that place. |
| | <i>Ico</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ici</i> , <i>ictum</i> . To strike; make, ratify. |

Idem, *eādem*, *idem*. The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, *a*, *um*. Suitable, fit.

Igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, *a*, *um*. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, *is*, m. Fire.

Ignōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, *ēre*, *ignōvi*, *ignōtum*. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, *iūm*, m. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, *ii*, n. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, *a*, *ud*. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, *e*. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*illustris*). To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyričus, *a*, *um*, or *Illyrius*, *a*, *um*. Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyrius* or *Illyrius*, *i*, m., an Illyrian.

Imāgo, *īnis*, f. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, *a*, *um*, or *imbecillis*, *e*. Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, *ēre*, *imbui*, *imbūtum*. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, *ōnis*, f. Imitation.

Imitor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, *a*, *um*, (*in*, *matūrus*). Young, immature.

Immēmor, *ōris*, (*in*, *memor*). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immitto, *ērc*, *mīsi*, *missum*, (*in*, mit-

to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortālis, *e*, (*in*, *mortālis*). Immortal.

Immortālitas, *ātis*, f. (*immortālis*) Immortality.

Immunītās, *ātis*, f. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or *immo*, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, *entis*, (*in*, *patiens*). Impatient.

Impatiēnter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*impatiens*). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, *i*, n. (*impedio*). Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.

Impedio, *āre*, *āvi* or *ii*, *ātum*. To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (*in*, *pel-lo*). To impel, induce.

Impensa, *ae*, f. Expense, cost.

Imperātor, *ōris*, m. (*impēro*). Commander, emperor.

Imperītus, *a*, *um*, (*in*, *perītus*). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperīum, *ii*, n. (*impēro*). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To command, rule, govern.

Impētro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To accomplish, obtain.

Impētus, *us*, m. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, *ātis*, f. (*impious*). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impiōs, *a*, *um*, (*in*, *piōs*). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (*in*, *pono*). To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).</i> | <i>In-colūmis, e.</i> Safe, uninjured. |
| To reject. | <i>In-credibilis, e.</i> Incredible. |
| <i>Imprudenter, ius, issīme, adv. (im-prūdens, imprudent).</i> Imprudently. | <i>Incrementum, i, n.</i> Growth, increase. |
| <i>Impūbes, ēris.</i> Youthful, young. | <i>Incursio, ḥnis, f. (incurro).</i> Attack, inroad. |
| <i>Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).</i> | <i>Inde, adv.</i> Thence, from that place. |
| To assail, attack. | <i>Indecōre, adv.</i> Disgracefully. |
| <i>Impulsus, us, m. (impello).</i> Instigation. | <i>India, ae, f.</i> India, an extensive country of Asia, (242). |
| <i>In, prep. with acc. or abl.</i> Into, to, for, against, <i>with acc.</i> ; in, on, <i>with abl.</i> | <i>In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.</i> To declare, publish, appoint. |
| <i>Inānis, e.</i> Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless. | <i>Indigeo, ēre, indigui.</i> To need; part. <i>indīgens</i> , as <i>adj.</i> or <i>subs.</i> indigent, an indigent person. |
| <i>Incendium, ii, n. (incendo).</i> Fire, conflagration. | <i>Indignatio, ḥnis, f. (indignor).</i> Scorn, indignation. |
| <i>Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum.</i> To set on fire, inflame, excite. | <i>Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus).</i> To disdain, scorn; be indignant. |
| <i>In-certus, a, um.</i> Uncertain. | <i>In-dignus, a, um.</i> Unworthy, harsh, indecent. |
| <i>Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi.</i> To attack. | <i>In-domitus, a, um.</i> Unsubdued, invincible. |
| <i>Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To begin, commence. | <i>In-dubilitas, a, um.</i> Undoubted, certain. |
| <i>Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, (in, caedo).</i> | <i>Induciae, or induitiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Truce. |
| To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen. | <i>In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild. |
| <i>Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, (in, caedo).</i> | <i>Indurātus, a, um, (indūro).</i> Obdurate, hardened. |
| To cut, destroy. | <i>In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To harden. |
| <i>Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).</i> | <i>Industria, ae, f.</i> Industry. |
| To begin, undertake. | <i>In-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To enter, go into; <i>gratiā inīre</i> , to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295. |
| <i>Incitamentum, i. n. (incito).</i> Incitative, inducement. | <i>Inermis, e, (in, arma).</i> Unarmed. |
| <i>Incitatus, a, um, (incito).</i> Running; <i>equo incitāto</i> , at full speed. | <i>Infāmis, e.</i> Infamous, notorious. |
| <i>In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire. | <i>Infans, antis, adj.</i> Speechless, dumb; <i>subs.</i> an infant. |
| <i>In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incline, bend; <i>pass.</i> to sink, go to ruin. | |
| <i>In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo).</i> Inhabitant. | |
| <i>In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.</i> To dwell, abide in, inhabit. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>In-felīx, īcis.</i> Unhappy, unfortunate. | <i>Inimīcus, a, um, (in, amīcus).</i> Hostile; <i>subs.</i> an enemy. |
| <i>Infēnsus, a, um.</i> Exasperated, enraged. | <i>Inīguus, a, um, (in, aequus).</i> Unfavorable, unjust. |
| <i>Inferior, ius.</i> Inferior. 163, 3. | <i>Initium, ii, n. (ineo).</i> Beginning; <i>pl.</i> sacred mysteries. |
| <i>In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum.</i> To carry against, wage against. 292, 2. | <i>Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).</i> To throw in; cause; inspire with. |
| <i>Infēsto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus).</i> To infest, trouble. | <i>Injuria, ae, f.</i> Injury, wrong. |
| <i>Infēstus, a, um.</i> Infested, troublesome, hostile. | <i>Injūste, ius, issīme, adv. (injustus).</i> Unjustly. |
| <i>In-finītus, a, um.</i> Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power. | <i>In-jūstus, a, um.</i> Unjust, oppressive, severe. |
| <i>In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse. | <i>In-nōcens, entis.</i> Innocent. |
| <i>Informis, e, (in, forma).</i> Shapeless, deformed. | <i>In-notesco, ēre, notui.</i> To become known. |
| <i>In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum.</i> To gnash with the teeth. | <i>In-noxius, a, um.</i> Harmless, innocent. |
| <i>Infrīngō, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).</i> To infringe, break. | <i>In-numerabīlis, e.</i> Innumerable. |
| <i>Infūla, ae, f.</i> Fillet, head-dress, badge of office. | <i>In-opinātus, a, um.</i> Sudden, unexpected. |
| <i>In-gēmo, ēre, ui.</i> To groan, lament. | <i>Inquām, defective.</i> To say. See 297, II, 2. |
| <i>Ingēnium, ii, n.</i> Character, genius, intellect, power. | <i>Insania, ae, f.</i> Insanity, folly. |
| <i>Ingēns, entis.</i> Great, mighty. | <i>Inscītia, ae, f.</i> Ignorance. |
| <i>Ingrātiis or ingrātis, adv.</i> Against one's will. | <i>In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum.</i> To follow, pursue. |
| <i>In-grātus, a, um.</i> Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful. | <i>Insidiae, ārum.</i> f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot. |
| <i>In-gredīor, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.</i> (in, gradior). To enter, encounter. | <i>Insigne, is, n.</i> Mark, sign; <i>pl.</i> badges of office, insignia. |
| <i>In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum.</i> To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere. | <i>Insignis, e.</i> Distinguished, noted. |
| <i>In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To gape, stand open; desire, long for. | <i>In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To blame, accuse, charge. |
| <i>Inhumanītas, ātis, f. (inhumānus).</i> Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity. | <i>In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.</i> To persist; urge; entreat. |
| | <i>In-sōlēns, entis.</i> Unusual, insolent. |
| | <i>Insolēnter, ius, issīme, adv. (insōlēns).</i> Insolently. |
| | <i>Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To look at, to look on. |
| | <i>Inspicīo, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe-</i> |

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To renew.

Instituo, *ēre, stitui, stitūtum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institūtum, *i*, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, stāre, stīti, stātum. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, *i*, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, *ēre, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insūla, ae, f. Island.

In-sūper. Moreover.

In-tactus, *a, um*. Unharmed.

Intēger, *gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integritas, *atis*, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, *ae*, f. (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intelligo, *ēre, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, *ēre, clūsi, clūsum*, (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter-eo, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, *ōris*, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, *ēre, fēci, fectum*, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

Intērim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interīmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, *ius*. Interior, inland. 166.

Interitus, *us*, m. (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, *ōnis*, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or *internuntius*, *ii*, m. Messenger.

Interregnum, *i*, n. An interregnum, interregnum.

In-territus, *a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sēro, *ēre, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, *esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, *īre, vēni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.

Intestinus, *a, um*. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To enter.

Intro-co, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, *tuēri, tuētus sum*. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usitatūs, *a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, *e*. Useless.

- In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- Inventrix, īcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vīcem,* adv. By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-video, ēre, vīdi, visum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Invisus, a, un.* Odious, hateful.
- Invīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.
- Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Ira, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, īre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irriōto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpto, īre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italīcus or Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Itū-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.

J

- Jaceo, īre, ui, ītum.* To lie.
- Jacio, īre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.
- Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.
- Jam, adv.* Now, already.
- Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurclian in the third century, (148).
- Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.
- Jubeo, īre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.
- Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.
- Judaca, ae, f.* Judea, (206).
- Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).
- Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judīco).* Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (*judex*). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, āre, āri, ātum. To judge.

Jugum, i, n. Yoke.

Julius, ii, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, īre, junxi, junctum. To join, unite; *societatem jungēre*, to form a partnership.

Junior, ius, (juvēnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, āre, āri, ātum. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, ae, f. (*justus*). Justice.

Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.

Juverca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.

Juvēnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (*juvēnis*). Youth; the period of youth.

Juro, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, ūris, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, āre, āri, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, lactis, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, ūnis, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, īre, ūvi or ii, ūtum. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or lacrīma, ae, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or lacrīmo, āre, āri, ātum, (lacrima). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, us, m. Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, ae, f. (*laetus*). Joy, gladness.

Lactus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, a, um. Left, on the left hand.

Lamāchus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, āre, āri, ātum. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, ūnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (Latīnus). In Latin.

Latīnus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latīum, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latīnus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs.

Latīnus, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, ūnis, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, ēris, n. Side.

Laudabilis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum. To relax, loosen.

Lectōto, āre, āvi, ātum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatiō, ūnis, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, ūnis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, āre, āvi, ātum, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, ēre, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, ūnis, m. Lion.

Leonidas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, ūrum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctrīcus, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Leviter, ius, issimē, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, ēra, ērum. Free.

Libēri, ērum, m. pl. Children.

Libēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, ātis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius,* a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

- cinius Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Ligneus, a, um*. Wooden, of wood.
- Ligures, um, m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
- Lilybaeum, i, n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
- Lis, litis, f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
- Litterae, ārum, f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.
- Litus, ūris, n.* Shore, sea-shore.
- Locuplēto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enrich, make rich.
- Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.* Place. 141.
- Longe, ius, issimē, adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
- Longinquus, a, um.* Remote, distant, long.
- Longitūdo, īnis, f.* (longus). Length.
- Longus, a, um.* Long.
- Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum.* To speak, converse.
- Lorica, ae, f.* Coat-of-mail.
- Lucius, ii, m.* Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
- Lucretius, ii, m.* Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
- Lucrum, i, n.* Gain, profit, advantage.
- Lucus, i, m.* Grove.
- Ludus, i, m.* Game, play, sport, school.
- Lugeo, īre, luxi.* To grieve, mourn, weep for.
- Lumen, īnis, n.* A light; the eye.
- Luna, ae, f.* Moon.
- Luo, īre, lui, luītum or lutum.* To pay; expiate, atone for.
- Lupa, ae, f.* A she-wolf.
- Lupus, i, m.* A wolf.
- Lustratio, ūnis, f.* (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
- Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To purify, review.
- Lusus, us, m.* Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
- Lutatius, ii, m.* See *Catulus*.
- Lux, lucis, f.* Light, light of day.
- Luxuria, ae, f.* Luxury, excess.
- Lycurgus, i, m.* Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
- Lydia, ae, f.* Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
- Lydus, a, um.* Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (38).
- Lysander, dri, m.* Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

- M.* An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
- Macedonia, ae, f.* Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
- Macido, ūnis, m.* A Macedonian, (230).
- Maceáonicus, a, um, adj.* Macedonian, (197).
- Magis, comp. adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
- Magister, tri, m.* Master, leader, teacher.
- Magistra, ae, f.* Instructress, teacher.
- Magistrātus, us, m.* Magistracy, magistrate.
- Magnifice, centius, centissimē, adv.* (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*).
Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*.
Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*).
Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large;
in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, m. Marcius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from *or* by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or materies, ēi, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian friend of Alexander the Great, (213).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mēhercūle, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memīni, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, ēris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ēnis, f. Mention.

Mentior, īri, ītus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, ēdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ari, ātus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ēre, ui, ītum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, īri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ēre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ēre, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. mase. mi. My, mine. 185.

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Migro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To migrate, remove. | <i>Miseria, ae, f.</i> (miser). Misery, affliction. |
| <i>Miles, ītis, m.</i> Soldier. | <i>Misericordia, ae, f.</i> Compassion. |
| <i>Militaris, e, (miles).</i> Military. | <i>Mithridātes, is, m.</i> Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202). |
| <i>Militia, ae, f. (miles).</i> Warfare, military service, military affairs. | <i>Mithridatīcus, a, um.</i> Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202). |
| <i>Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).</i> To serve as a soldier, to serve. | <i>Mitīs, e.</i> Mild, gentle, placid. |
| <i>Mille, subs. and adj.</i> Thousand; <i>millia, subs.</i> , a thousand, a thousand men. | <i>Mitto, ēre, misi, missum.</i> To send. |
| <i>Milliarium, ii, n.</i> Milestone, mile. | <i>Moderāte, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (moderātus). With moderation. |
| <i>Miltiādes, is, m.</i> Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.) | <i>Moderatio, ūnis, f.</i> Moderation, self-control. |
| <i>Minerva, ae, f.</i> Goddess of wisdom, (22). | <i>Moderatus, a, um.</i> Discreet, moderate. |
| <i>Minime, adv.</i> Least. See <i>parum</i> . | <i>Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.</i> Measure, a little more than a peck. |
| <i>Minimus, a, um, (parvus).</i> Smallest, least. | <i>Modo, adv.</i> Now, only, but, provided that; <i>modo—modo</i> , sometimes—sometimes. |
| <i>Minitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To threaten, menace. | <i>Modus, i, m.</i> Manner, measure, limits. |
| <i>Minor, ūris.</i> See <i>Armenia</i> . | <i>Moenia, ium, n. pl.</i> Walls of a city, city. |
| <i>Minor, us, (parvus).</i> Smaller, less. | <i>Moles, is, f.</i> Mole, dam. |
| <i>Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To lessen, diminish. | <i>Molestus, a, um.</i> Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful. |
| <i>Minus, adv.</i> Less. See <i>parum</i> . | <i>Molitio, ūnis, f.</i> Undertaking, preparation. |
| <i>Mirabilis, e, (miror).</i> Wonderful. | <i>Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To soften. |
| <i>Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).</i> Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous. | <i>Momentum, i, n.</i> Weight, influence. |
| <i>Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To wonder, admire. | <i>Moneo, ēre, ūi, ītum.</i> To advise, warn, admonish. |
| <i>Mirus, a, um.</i> Wonderful, surprising. | <i>Monitus, us, m.</i> (moneo). Advice. |
| <i>Miser, ēra, ērum.</i> Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad. | <i>Mons, montis, m.</i> Mountain, mount. |
| <i>Misereo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To pity; often impersonal; <i>mis̄ret me</i> , I pity. | <i>Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To show. |
| <i>Misereor, ēri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep.</i> To pity. | <i>Mora, ae, f.</i> Delay. |
| | <i>Morbus, i, m.</i> Disease. |

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Morior</i> , <i>iri</i> or <i>i</i> , <i>mortuus sum</i> , dep. | <i>Munio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>iri</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> . To fortify, defend. |
| To die. 282. | |
| <i>Moror</i> , <i>ari</i> , <i>atus sum</i> , dep. (mora). | <i>Munitio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Fortification, rampart. |
| To delay, tarry. | |
| <i>Mors</i> , <i>mortis</i> , f. Death. | <i>Munitus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (munio). Fortified. |
| <i>Morsus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Bite. | <i>Munus</i> , <i>ēris</i> , n. Reward, present; service, office. |
| <i>Mortalis</i> , <i>e</i> . Mortal, deadly; <i>subs.</i> mortal, man. | <i>Munychia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228). |
| <i>Mortifer</i> , <i>ēra</i> , <i>ērum</i> , (mors and fero). | |
| Deadly, mortal. | <i>Murus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Wall. |
| <i>Mos</i> , <i>moris</i> , m. Custom, manner; | <i>Mus</i> , <i>maris</i> , m. Mouse. |
| <i>pl.</i> character, morals. | <i>Mutatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (muto). Change. |
| <i>Motus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Motion; commotion, | <i>Muto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To change, alter. |
| revolt. | |
| <i>Moveo</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>movi</i> , <i>motum</i> . To move, excite. | <i>Mutuus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Mutual. |
| <i>Mox</i> , adv. Presently, soon. | <i>Mycāle</i> , <i>es</i> , f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221). |
| <i>Mucius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Mucius, a Roman name. <i>Mucius Scaevola</i> , a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172). | <i>Myndii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135). |
| <i>Mucro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Point of sword, sword. | <i>Myndus</i> or <i>os</i> , <i>i</i> , f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135). |
| <i>Muliēbris</i> , <i>e</i> , (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's. | |
| <i>Mulier</i> , <i>ēris</i> , f. Woman. | N |
| <i>Multitudo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , f. (multus). Multitude. | <i>Nam</i> , conj. For. |
| <i>Mullo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine. | <i>Nam-que</i> , conj. For, but. |
| <i>Mullo</i> , adv. (multus). By far, much. | <i>Nanciscor</i> , <i>nancisci</i> , <i>nactus sum</i> , dep. |
| <i>Multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> ; comp. <i>plus</i> , n., superl. <i>plurimus</i> . Much, many. 165. | To obtain, take advantage of. |
| <i>Mundus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. World, universe. | <i>Narro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To relate, narrate. |
| <i>Munia</i> , <i>iūm</i> , n. pl. Duties, functions of office. | <i>Nascor</i> , <i>nasci</i> , <i>natus sum</i> , dep. To be born, be produced, to arise. |
| <i>Munificentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Munificence, beneficence. | <i>Natālis</i> , <i>e</i> , (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; <i>natālia dies</i> , birth-day. |
| <i>Munimentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fortification, defence, covering. | <i>Natio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Nation, people. |
| | <i>Natu</i> , defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: <i>maximus natu</i> , eldest. 134. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <i>Natūra, ae, f.</i> Nature, creation. | <i>Neque.</i> See <i>Nec</i> . |
| <i>Natus, a, um, part.</i> (nascor). Born, having been born. | <i>Nequeo, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum,</i> irreg. like <i>eo</i> . To be unable, not to be able. 296. |
| <i>Naturālis, e, (natūra).</i> Natural. | <i>Nequidem.</i> See <i>Ne</i> . |
| <i>Naufragium, ii, n.</i> (navis, frangō). Shipwreck. | <i>Nequis</i> or <i>ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.</i> That no one. |
| <i>Nautius, ii, m.</i> Nautius, a Roman name; as, <i>Caius Nautius</i> , the consul, (19, 11). | <i>Nervii, īrum, m.</i> Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28). |
| <i>Navalis, c, (navis).</i> Naval. | <i>Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (ne scio).</i> To be ignorant, not to know. |
| <i>Navigatio, īnis, f.</i> Navigation, sailing. | <i>Nescius, a, um, (nescio).</i> Ignorant, unknown. |
| <i>Navigo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To sail, sail upon, navigate. | <i>Nicias, ae, m.</i> Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223). |
| <i>Navis, is, f.</i> Ship. | <i>Nicomēdes, is, m.</i> Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43). |
| <i>Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.</i> Not, that not, lest; <i>after verbs of fearing</i> , that, lest; <i>nequidem</i> , or <i>ne—quidem</i> , not even. | <i>Niger, gra, grum.</i> Dark, black, dusky. |
| <i>Ne, interrog. particle.</i> 346, II. 1. | <i>Nigrans, antis.</i> Black, dusky. |
| <i>Nec</i> or <i>neque</i> , <i>adv. and conj.</i> Neither, nor; and not, not; <i>nec—nec, neque—neque</i> , neither—nor. | <i>Nihil, n. indec.</i> Nothing; <i>adv. not, in nothing.</i> 128. |
| <i>Necessarius, a, um.</i> Necessary. | <i>Nihilum, i, n.</i> Nothing. |
| <i>Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.</i> Necessary, inevitable. | <i>Nilus, i, m.</i> The river Nile in Egypt, (211). |
| <i>Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To slay, kill. | <i>Nimis, adv.</i> Exceedingly, too much. |
| <i>Negligens, entis, (neglīgo).</i> Negligent, neglectful. | <i>Nimius, a, um.</i> Excessive, too much, too great. |
| <i>Neglīgo, ēre, lexi, lectum.</i> To neglect, disregard. | <i>Nisi, conj.</i> Unless, if not, except. |
| <i>Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To deny, refuse. | <i>Nitēo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).</i> To shine, glitter, glisten. |
| <i>Negotium, ii, n.</i> Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise. | <i>Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep.</i> To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon. |
| <i>Nemo, (inis, gen. not in good use).</i> No one, nobody. | <i>Nix, nivis, f.</i> Snow. |
| <i>Nepos, ītis, m.</i> Grandson. | <i>Nobilis, e.</i> Noble, famous. |
| <i>Neptūnus, i, m.</i> Neptune, the god of the sea, (155). | <i>Nobilitas, atis, f.</i> (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles. |
| | <i>Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).</i> To render famous; to ennable; improve. |

Noceo, ēre, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.
Noctu, abl. By night.
Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.
Nomen, īnis, n. Name.
Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.
Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.
Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.
Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.
Non-dum, adv. Not yet.
Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.
Nonus, a, um. Ninth.
Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.
Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.
Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
Notus, a, um. part. (*nosco*). Known.
Novem, indecl. Nine.
Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.
Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.
Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.
Nox, noctis, f. Night.
Nubes, is, f. Cloud.
Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.
Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.
Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.
Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.
Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).
Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
Numantini, īrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
Numen, īnis, n. A god, deity.
Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.
Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.
Numida, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
Numitor, īris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.
Nunc. Now.
Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.
Nunquam. Never.
Nuntio (or cito), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.
Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.
Nuptiae, īrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.
Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To nourish, support.
Nutrix, īcis, f. Nurse.
Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.
Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.*Ob-dūco*, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.*Obedio*, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.*Ob-co*, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To meet; die. 295.*Objecto*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*objicio*). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.*Objicio*, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (*ob, jacio*). To expose, offer, present.*Oblecto*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To delight, divert, please.*Ob-ligo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.*Oblitus*, *a, um*, part. (*obliviscor*). Having forgotten, forgetful.*Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (*obliviscor*). Forgetfulness, oblivion.*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci, oblītus sum*, dep. To forget.*Ob-ruo*, *ēre, rui, rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.*Obscurus*, *a, um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.*Obsēcro*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*ob, sacro*). To beseech, implore.*Obscs*, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.*Obsideo*, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (*ob, sedeo*). To besiege, invest.*Obsidio*, *ōnis*, f. (*obsideo*). Siege, blockade.*Ob-sum*, *obesse, obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.*Ob-sto*, *stāre, stīti, stātum*. To oppose, prevent.*Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.*Ob-tēro*, *ēre, trīvi, trītum*. To crush, wear down.*Obtineo*, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (*ob, teneo*). To obtain, hold, prevail.*Obtingo*, *ēre, tīgi, tactum*, (*ob, tango*). To befall, happen to.*Ob-trunco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To slaughter.*Occaeco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (*ob, eaeco*). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.*Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.*Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.*Oc-cido*, *ēre, cīdi, cāsum*, (*ob, cado*). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.*Occido*, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (*ob, caedo*). To kill, slay.*Occulte*, *ius, issīme*, adv. (*occultus*). In secret, secretly.*Occultus*, *a, um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.*Occūpo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.*Occurro*, *ēre, curri* (*cucurri*), *cursum*, (*ob, curro*). To meet, attack. 254, 5.*Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.*Octaviānus*, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).*Octārus*, *a, um*, (*octo*). Eighth.*Octingenti*, *ae, a*. Eight hundred.*Octo*, indecl. Eight.*Octogesimus*, *a, um*. The eightieth.*Octoginta*, indec. (*octo*). Eighty.*Ocūlus*, *i*, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.
Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.
Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
Olim, adv. Formerly.
Olympiacus, Olympicus or Olympius, a, um. Olympic, (134).
Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
Omen, īnis, n. Omen, sign.
Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
Omnis, e. All, every, whole.
Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.
Onero, āre, āvi, ātum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
Onustus, a, un, (onus). Laden, full of.
Opēra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
Opimus, a, um. Rich, fertile.
Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.
Opperior, operīri, opertus or operitus sum, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.
Opportunitas, ātis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.
Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.
Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
(Ops), opis, f., nom. sing. not used.
 Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
Optabīlis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
Optimus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.
Opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To wish, desire; ask.
Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.
Opus, īris, n. Work.
Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.
Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.
Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
Orātor, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.
Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.
Ordino, āre, āvi, ātum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
Ordo, īnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, ūnis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oscūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ēre, dī, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āvi, ātum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ēre, pep̄gi; pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Paratus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ēre, peperci or parsi, parsu-* *sum.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ēre, pep̄ri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, partic̄pis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, ūri, ūtus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon. | <i>Pectus, ūris, n.</i> Breast. |
| <i>Passer, ēris, m.</i> Sparrow. | <i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money. |
| <i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile. | <i>Pecus, ūris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle. |
| <i>Pastor, ūris, m. (pasco).</i> Shepherd. | <i>Pedes, ūtis, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry. |
| <i>Patefacio, ēre, ſeci, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open. | <i>Pedester, tris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot, on land; <i>pedestres copiae</i> , infantry forces. |
| <i>Pateo, ēre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed. | <i>Pellicio, ēre, lexi, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole. |
| <i>Pater, tris, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator. | <i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide. |
| <i>Paternus, a, um, (pater).</i> Paternal. | <i>Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum.</i> To drive. |
| <i>Patiōr, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure. | <i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230). |
| <i>Patria, ae, f.</i> Country, native country. | <i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary. |
| <i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony. | <i>Pendo, ēre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended. |
| <i>Patrius, a, um, (pater).</i> Fatherly. | <i>Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To penetrate. |
| <i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle. | <i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely. |
| <i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few. | <i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during. |
| <i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually. | <i>Per-curro, ēre, perecurri or per-curri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over. |
| <i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198). | <i>Percussor, ūris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer. |
| <i>Paulo, adv. (paulus).</i> A little, by a little. | <i>Perdiccas or Perdicea, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97). |
| <i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small. | <i>Perditus, a, um, (perdo).</i> Lost, abandoned, desperate. |
| <i>Pauper, ēris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre. | <i>Per-do, ēre, didi, ditum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose. |
| <i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221). | <i>Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make. |
| <i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace. | |

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, īre, rexī, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Perīcles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (periculum). Dangerous.

Periculum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Perītus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, īre, mīsi, missum. To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, īnis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-pauus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, īre, īvi, ītum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sīquor, sīqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, īre, īvi, ītum. To persevere, persist.

Persīcus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, īre, spexī, spectum, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, īre, strinxi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, īre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, īre, ui, ītum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, īre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, īre, īvi, ītum. To disturb, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.

Per-utilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaēthon, ontis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, īrum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalerīcus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, īrum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philōsophus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piētās, *ātis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigūtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraeacus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Piaco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Platucae, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Platācenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Platæans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerunque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurīmus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poēma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenītēt, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenītēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Pollīceor, *īri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollūx, *ācis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).

Quintus Pompeius, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeīanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

| | |
|---|--|
| Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211). | <i>Posteritas, ātis</i> , f. (posterus). Post- terity. |
| <i>Pompilius, ii</i> , m. See <i>Numa</i> . | <i>Posterus, a, um</i> ; comp. <i>posterior</i> , superl. <i>postrēmus, postūmus</i> . Fol- lowing, ensuing; <i>postēri</i> , pos- terity, descendants; <i>postrēmo, ad</i> <i>postrēmum</i> , at last. 163, 3. |
| <i>Pondus, ēris</i> , n. Weight. | <i>Post-fēro, ferre</i> . To place after, esteem less; sacrifice. |
| <i>Pono, ēre, posūi, posūtum</i> . To place, build, pitch. | <i>Post-pōno, ēre, posūi, posūtum</i> . To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect. |
| <i>Pons, Pontis</i> , m. Bridge. | <i>Post-quām, or post quām</i> , conj. Af- ter, after that. |
| <i>Pontius, ii</i> , m. Pontius, a Roman name. <i>Pontius Thelesīnus</i> , a gen- eral of the Samnites, who con- quered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179). | <i>Postrēmo, adv. (postrēmus)</i> . At last, finally. |
| <i>Pontus, i</i> , m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202). | <i>Postrēmus, a, um</i> . The last; <i>ad</i> <i>postrēmum</i> , at last, finally. See <i>posterus</i> . |
| <i>Populatio, īnis</i> , f. (popūlo). Pillag- ing, booty; people, population. | <i>Postridie</i> , adv. On the following day. |
| <i>Popūlo, āre, āvi, ātum</i> , (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; <i>popūlor</i> , dep.=popūlo. | <i>Postūlo, āre, āvi, ātum</i> . To demand. |
| <i>Popūlus, i</i> , m. People, nation, tribe. | <i>Postumius, ii</i> , m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. <i>Aulus Postumius</i> , a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). <i>Spurius Postumius</i> , a Ro- man consul, defeated by the Sam- nites at the Caudine Forks, (179). |
| <i>Porrīgo, īre, rexī, rectūm</i> . To ex- tend, stretch. | <i>Potens, entis</i> , (possum). Able, pow- erful. |
| <i>Porsēna, ae</i> , m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171). | <i>Potentia, ae</i> , f. Might, force, power, ability. |
| <i>Porta, ae</i> , f. Gate. | <i>Potestas, ātis</i> , f. (potens). Power. |
| <i>Portendo, īre, tendī, tentūm</i> . To portend. | <i>Potior, potīri, potitus sum</i> , dep. To obtain, get possession of. |
| <i>Portio, īnis</i> , f. Portion, share. | <i>Potis, e</i> , comp. <i>potior</i> , superl. <i>potis-</i> <i>sīmus</i> . Able, capable, possible. |
| <i>Portus, us</i> , m. Port, harbor. | <i>Potius, potissīme</i> , adv. (potis); po- sitive not used. Rather than. |
| <i>Posco, īre, poposci</i> . To demand, ask. | <i>Prae</i> , prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with. |
| <i>Possessio, īnis</i> , f. (possideo). Pos- session. | |
| <i>Possideo, īre, sēdi, sessum</i> . To pos- sess. | |
| <i>Possūm, posse, potui</i> , irreg. To be able. 289. | |
| <i>Post</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Af- terwards, after, behind, since. | |
| <i>Post-ca</i> , adv. Afterwards. | |

Praebeo, ēre, ui, īum. To show, furnish.

Prae-eēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ūris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipius, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclārē, ius, issimē, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clāsi, clūsum, (prae, clādo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ūnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Praefāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Praefōro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fīei, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Praelēgo, ēre, ligi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Praemitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium. *Praeneste*, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Praepōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia*, ūrum, n. pl. present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, ūdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; subs. head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, preeminence.

Praesto, āre, stīti, ītum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Praesum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Praetendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ca, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter eo, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita*, ūrum, n. pl. the past.

Praeter-vīhor, vīhi, vectus sum, dep.

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um,* (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, āri, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Premium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv.* (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um,* superl. (prior). First. 166.
- Princeps, īpis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principātus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristīnus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privātus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ūnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probātus, a, um,* (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f.* (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (probus). To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* - To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ūnis, f.* (prodo). Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ūris, m.* (prodo). Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fādi, fāsum.* To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, īre, ui, ītum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, īre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.

Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Propior, ius. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, īre, posui, positum. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pūso, āre, āvi, ātum. To repel, ward off.

Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, īre, rōpi, ruptum. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, īre, scripti, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, īre, ii or ui, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.

Prospēre, ius, rūne, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.

Prosperus, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicō, īre, spezi, spectum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, īre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.

Prolinus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, īre, vidi, visum. To provide, be on one's guard.

Provīdus, a, um, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, ae, f. Province.

Provocatio, ūnis, f. (provoco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, īre, āvi, ātum. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicola, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of Valerius, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publius, a, um. Public.

Publius, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (189).

Pudet, īre, puduit, puditum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ūris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, īri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ūnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ūnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadrīga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadriringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, īre, quaeſivi, quaeſitum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis — qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Quē, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querela, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain. *Quidem.* Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened

. by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynocephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesīmus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesīmus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam,* *quaenam,* *quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, *quaepiam,* *quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, *quaequam,* *quidquam* or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

Quis-que, *quaequae,* *quodque* or *quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with *superl.*, intensive, *primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, *quaequae,* *quidquid* or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quomōnus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomōdo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, īi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapīna, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, īre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, īris, m. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, īnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, are, īvi, ītum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, īre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, īre, cīpi, ceptum, (*re, capio*). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, īre, īvi, ītum, (*re, cito*). To repeat, récite.

Recognosco, īre, nōvi, nōtum, (*re, cognosco*). To recognize.

Recordātio, īnis, f. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issimē, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

Rector, īris, m. (*rego*). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (*rectus*). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (*rego*). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, īre, īvi, ītum. To regain.

Red-do, īre, dīdi, dītum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redīgo, īre, īgi, actum, (*red, ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, īre, īmi, emptum, (*red, emo*). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, īre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, īre, īvi, ītum. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (*re, farcio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (*re-fēro*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (*refercio*). Filled.

Reficio, īre, fēci, fectum, (*re, facio*). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, īrc, fluxi, fluxum, (*re, fluo*). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.
Regīna, ae, f. Queen.
Regio, oñis, f. Region, country.
Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum). To reign, rule.
Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.
Rego, ēre, rexī, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.
Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.
Regūla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.
Regūlus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).
Religio, oñis, f. Religion, obligation.
Re-linquo, ēre, līqui, lictum. To leave, desert.
Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.
Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.
Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.
Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.
Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.
Re-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send back.
Re-movere, ēre, mōri, mōtum. To take away, remove.
Remus, i, m. Oar.
Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).
Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To report, announce.
Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.
Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsūm. To repel, drive back.
Repente, adv. Suddenly.
Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.
*Re-perio, īre, pēri, pertum, (re, pa-*rio). To find.
Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ītum. To fill, fill again.
Re-pōno, ēre, posui, posítum. To replace, restore, lay up.
Re-reporto, āre, āvi, ātum. To gain, bear off.
Re-prehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.
Re-pudio, āre, āvi, ātum. To reject, divorce.
Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To resist.
Re-quiro, ēre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.
Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.
Re-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.
Re-sidco, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.
Re-sisto, ēre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.
Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.
*Re-spicio, čre, spexi, spectum, (re, spe-*cio). To look back; regard, respect.
Re-spondeo, īre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

- Responsum*, *i.* n. (*respondeo*). Answer, response.
- Res publica*, *rei publicae*, or *respublica*, *reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.
- Re-spuo*, *ēre, spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.
- Restituo*, *ēre, stitui, stitūtum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.
- Re-tardo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To detain, retard, check.
- Retineo*, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (*re, teneo*). To retain.
- Reus*, *i.* m. Criminal, defendant.
- Reverentia*, *ae*, *f.* Reverence.
- Re-verto*, *ēre, verti, versum*; *rever- tor*, *dep.* To come back, return.
- Re-vōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To recall.
- Rex*, *regis*, *m.* King.
- Rhea*, *ae*, *f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).
- Rhenus*, *i.* m. The river Rhine, (208).
- Rhodūnus*, *i.* m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).
- Rhodius*, *a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius*, *ii*, *m.* A Rhodian, (143).
- Rideo*, *ēre, si, sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.
- Ripa*, *ae*, *f.* Bank, *as of a river*.
- Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.
- Robur*, *ōris*, *n.* Strength.
- Robustus*, *a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.
- Rogatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.
- Rogo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To ask, question.
- Roma*, *a, f.* Rome, (27).
- Romānus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*Roma*). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i.* m. a Roman, (26).
- Romūlus*, *i.* m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
- Roscius*, *ii*, *m.* Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
- Rotundus*, *a, um*. Round, spherical.
- Rufus*, *i.* m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).
- Ruina*, *ae*, *f.* Ruin, fall.
- Rullianus*, *i.* m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).
- Rumpo*, *ēre, rupi, ruptum*. To break.
- Ruo*, *ēre, rui, ruītum or rutum*. To run, rush forth.
- Rupes*, *is*, *f.* Rock, cliff.
- Rursus* (*or um*), *adv.* Back, again.
- Rus*, *ruris*, *n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.
- Rusticus*, *i.* m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
- Rutilius*, *ii*, *m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).
- S.
- S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp* for *Spurius*.
- Sabini*, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred. | <i>Sancte, ius, issimē,</i> (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously. |
| <i>Sacerdos, ūtis, m. and f. (sacer).</i> Priest, priestess. | <i>Sanguis, ūnis, m.</i> Blood. |
| <i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice. | <i>Sannio, ūnis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35). |
| <i>Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer).</i> To consecrate. | <i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man. |
| <i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice. | <i>Sapienter, ius, issimē, adv.</i> (sapiens). Wisely. |
| <i>Saepe, ius, issimē, adv.</i> Often. | <i>Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens).</i> Wisdom. |
| <i>Saevio, ūre, ūvi or ii, itum.</i> To rage, be cruel. | <i>Sapio, ēre, ūvi or ui.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise. |
| <i>Sagacitas, ūtis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness. | <i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia. |
| <i>Sagax, ācis.</i> Acute, sagacious. | <i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188). |
| <i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow. | <i>Satelles, ūtis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant. |
| <i>Saguntum, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189). | <i>Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content. |
| <i>Saguntini, ūrum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189). | <i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habere</i> , to have enough, be content. |
| <i>Salāmis, is or ūnis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamīna, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217). | <i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148). |
| <i>Salūber, bris, bre, (salus).</i> Healthful, salubrious. | <i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148). |
| <i>Salus, ūtis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7). | <i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated. |
| <i>Salutāris, e, (salus).</i> Healthful, wholesome. | <i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone. |
| <i>Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus).</i> To salute. | <i>Scævōla, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172). |
| <i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III. 1. | <i>Secletus, a, um, (seclus).</i> Wicked, criminal, infamous. |
| <i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt. | <i>Scelus, ūris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness. |
| <i>Samnites, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178). | <i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage. |
| <i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor. | <i>Schola, ac, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation. |
| | <i>Scientia, ae, f. (seio).</i> Knowledge, science, skill, expertness. |

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ūnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, īre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythaē, ārun, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, īre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedēcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, īre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ūnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segniſ, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, issīme, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Sene!, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Seanianīs, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ūris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, īre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulerum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ūrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Cutilina*, (207).
Sermo, ḡnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ēre, serpsi, serpentum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitūs, ūtis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Sī, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ēris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Silco, īre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, līme, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulātiō, ḡnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singulāris, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singūlus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, īre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, īri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, ātis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

- Socius*, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
- Socrātes*, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
- Sol*, *solis*, m. Sun.
- Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
- Solemniter*, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
- Soleo*, *ēre*, *ītus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.
- Solidus*, *a, um*. Solid.
- Solitūdo*, *īnis*, f. (solus). Solitude.
- Solitus*, *a, um*, (solo). Usual.
- Sollertia*, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
- Solon*, *ōnis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
- Solum*, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
- Solus*, *a, um*. Alone. 149.
- Solūtus*, *a, um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
- Solvo*, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
- Somnio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (somnium). To dream.
- Somnium*, *ii*, n. Dream.
- Somnus*, *i*, m. Sleep.
- Sonitus*, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
- Sono*, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
- Sonus*, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.
- Sophocles*, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
- Sordidus*, *a, um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
- Soror*, *ōris*, f. Sister.
- Sors*, *sortis*, f. Lot.
- Sparta*, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.
- Spartānus*, *a, um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
- Spartūcus*, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
- Spatium*, *ii*, n. Space.
- Species*, *ēi*, f. Appearance, guise.
- Spectacūlum*, *i*, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.
- Specto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectātus*, *a, um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
- Sperno*, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
- Spero*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
- Spes*, *ei*, f. Hope.
- Spolio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
- Spolium*, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
- Spontis*, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
- Spurius*, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
- Stabilitas*, *ātis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
- Stadium*, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
- Statim*, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
- Statio*, *ōnis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
- Statua*, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.
- Statuo*, *ērc*, *ui*, *ītum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

- Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
- Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.
- Stella, ae, f.* Star.
- Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum.* To prostrate.
- Sto, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.
- Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.
- Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To strangle.
- Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
- Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.
- Studeo, ēre, ui.* To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.
- Studiōse, ius, issime, adv.* (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.
- Studiōsus, a, um,* (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.
- Studium, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
- Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
- Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple, silly.
- Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum.* To advise.
- Sub, prep. with acc. or abl.* Under, at the foot of.
- Sub-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To take away, withdraw.
- Subīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum,* (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
- Subito, adv.* (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
- Sublime, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
- Sublimis, e.* High, on high.
- Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
- Sub-rideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum.* To smile, laugh.
- Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve; aid, reinforcement.
- Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii,* (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
- Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand or near, be under.
- Subter, prep. with acc. or abl.* Below, beneath, under.
- Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To take away, remove, subtract.
- Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come to; to aid, relieve.
- Sub-verto, ēre, verti, versum.* To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
- Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cессум,* (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
- Successio, ūris, f.* (succēdo). Succession.
- Successor, ūnis, m.* (succēdo). Successor.
- Successus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.
- Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum.* To yield, submit to.
- Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Melius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
- Sufficio, ēre, fēvi, factum,* (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sun, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sump̄us, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Supersticio, ūnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, īcis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapiō). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendī, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ūnis, f. (suspicor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspicor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustendo, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustingo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suis, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracūse, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ūrum, m. pl. The Syracuseans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, īre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Tuedet, ēre, taeduit or taesum est, im-
pers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of
money, somewhat more than
\$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tum. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Not-
withstanding that, although,
though.

Tanāquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife
of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so
much; *tandi esse*, to be worth the
while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town
of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, ūrum, m. pl. The Taren-
tines, the inhabitants of Taren-
tum, (180).

Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman
maiden, who betrayed the citadel
of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of
the seven hills of Rome, also called
Capitolinus. The Capitol was
erected upon it. Afterwards the
term *Tarpeius* was applied to
the southern summit of the hill,
(157).

Tarquinii, ūrum, m. pl. Tarquinii,
an ancient town of Etruria, (49,
10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the
name of the fifth king of Rome
and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king
of Rome; and *Tarquinius Colla-*
tinus, the colleague of Brutus in
the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof;
house, edifice.

Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temēre, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, ātis, f. Rashness, indis-
cretion, temerity.

Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus). Time;
tempest, storm.

Tempestīve, adv. (tempestīvus, time-
ly). Seasonably, just at the time,
opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, ūris, n. Time. *Tempora*,
times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intox-
icated.

Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold,
keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in
the memory.

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo). To
try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as
far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Tarro*, (191).

Ter-gemīnus, a, um. Threelfold;
tergemīni, three brothers born at
a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termīno, ēre, āri, ātum, (terminus).
To limit, bound.

Termīnus, i, m. Limit, boundary;
end.

Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ēre, ui, ītum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terres-
trial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror*, *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a, um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *āri, ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testūdo*, *īnis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, *a, um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, *i*, m. See *Ponius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocrītus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a, um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (248).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasybūlus*, *i*, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydīdes*, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticīnus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *īre, ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a, um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabūlum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *īre, sustāli, sublātum*. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.

Tondeo, īre, totondi, tonsum. To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.

Torquatus, i, m. Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).

Torquis, is, m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totidem, indecl. Just as many, the same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use, treat, manage.

Trado, īre, dīdi, dītum, (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when impers.), it is said.

Tradūco, īre, duxi, ductum, (trans, dueo). To lead across, transport.

Tragoedia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragoedus, i, m. Tragedian.

Traho, īre, traxi, tractum. To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.

Trajieo, īre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no). To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-dūco=*tradūco*.

Trans eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go over, to cross. 295, 3.

Transfiro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To transport, transfer, translate.

Transfigo, īre, fixi, fixum. To

transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.

Transgredior, gr̄di, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.

Transīgo, īre, īgi, aetum, (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.

Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.

Transitus, us, m. (transit). Passage.

Trans-marīnus, a, um. Transmarine, over the sea.

Trans-no=*trano*.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Trecentesimus, a, um, (trecenti). The three hundredth.

Trecenti, ae, a. Three hundred.

Tredēcim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, īre, tremui. To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepidus, a, um. Alarmed, in terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, i, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, īre, ui, ūtum. To bestow, impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

Tricesimus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, ii, n. The space of three years, three years.

Trigemīnus=*tergemīnus*.

Trigesimus=*tricesimus*.

Triginta, indecl. Thirty.

- Triplex, ūcis.* Triple, threefold.
Tripuđio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ūdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troczēn, īnis, f. (acc. *Troczēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ūrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropacum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, īnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, īri, tuītus or tutus sum, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.
- Tunīca, ac, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ēre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpīter, ius, issūme, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tuscūlum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ūris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, ūdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.
- U
- Uber, ūris, n.* Udder, dug.
Ubertas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.
Ubii, ūrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Ulterior, us; superl. *ultimus.* Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.
Ultio, ūnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Um̄bra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?
Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.
Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urbis, f. City.
Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.
Ulcumque or ulcunque, adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.
Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like utcr. Both, each. 149, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrimeque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, ūris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valco, īre, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Laevinus*, (169, 180).
Valetādo, īnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ūnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.
Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.
Vectigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.
Veho, cre, vesi, vectum. To carry, bear.
Veientes, um, or Veientani, orum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).
Vil, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel*, either—or.
Velox, ois. Swift, rapid, fleet.
Vel-ut, or vel-uti, adv. As, like as, as if.
Venalis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
Vendo, cre, didi, ditum. To sell; *sub corona vendere*, to sell as slaves.
Venenum, i, n. Poison.
Venio, ire, veni, ventum. To come.
Venor, ari, atus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.
Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.
Ventus, i, m. Wind.
Venus, cris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
Verbum, i, n. Word.
Vereor, eri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.
Veritas, atis, f. Truth.
Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.
Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.
Vertex, icis, m. (verto). Summit, top.
Verto, cre, verti, versum. To turn.
Verum, conj. But.
Verus, a, um. True, real.
Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
Vesper, cris or cri, m. Evening.
Vespéra, ae, f. Evening.
Vesperasco, cre, vesperavi, (vesper). To become evening.
Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
Vestalis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
Vester, tra, trum. Your.
Vestibulum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.
Vestio, ire, ivi, itum, (vestis). To clothe.
Vestis, is, f. Garment.
Veteranus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.
Veto, are, ui, itum. To forbid.
Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
Vetus, cris. Old, of long standing, ancient.
Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.
Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.
Via, ae, f. Way.
Viator, oris, m. Traveller.
Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.
Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.
Vicus, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

| | |
|--|---|
| ternation, requital; fate, fortune; | <i>Viscus</i> , ēris, n. Vitals, bowels. |
| <i>in vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place. | <i>Viso</i> , ēre, si, sum. To view, see, visit. |
| 133, 1. | |
| <i>Vicissitudo</i> , īnis, f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession. | <i>Vita</i> , ae, f. Life. |
| <i>Victor</i> , ḍoris, m. (vinco). Conqueror. | <i>Vitis</i> , is, f. Vine. |
| <i>Victoria</i> , ae, f. Victory. | <i>Vitium</i> , ii, n. Fault, vice, crime. |
| <i>Victus</i> , a, um, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished. | <i>Vitupero</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To censure, blame, find fault with. |
| <i>Vicus</i> , i, m. Village. | <i>Vivo</i> , ēre, vixi, victum. To live. |
| <i>Vidco</i> , ēre, di, sun. To see; <i>pass.</i> videor, etc., to be seen; to seem. | <i>Vivus</i> , a, um. Living, alive. |
| <i>Vigeo</i> , ēre, ui. To flourish, thrive, be in force. | <i>Vocabulum</i> , i, n. Designation, name, word. |
| <i>Vigilantia</i> , ae, f. Wakefulness, vigilance. | <i>Voco</i> , āre, āvi, ātum, (vox). To call, name. |
| <i>Viginti</i> , indec. Twenty. | <i>Volo</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To fly. |
| <i>Vilis</i> , e. Low, cheap, base, vile. | <i>Volo</i> , velle, volui, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293; 389, 2. |
| <i>Vincio</i> , īre, vinxi, vinctum. To bind. | <i>Volsci</i> , ḍrum, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174). |
| <i>Vinco</i> , ēre, vici, victum. To conquer. | <i>Volūcer</i> , cris, cre, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; <i>subs.</i> a bird. |
| <i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinclum</i> , i, n. Fetter, chain. | <i>Volumnia</i> , ae, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174). |
| <i>Vindex</i> , īcis, m. and f. Defender. | <i>Voluntarius</i> , a, um, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous. |
| <i>Vindico</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge. | <i>Voluntas</i> , ātis, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will. |
| <i>Vinolentus</i> , a, um, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine. | <i>Voluptas</i> , ātis, f. Pleasure. |
| <i>Vinum</i> , i, n. Wine. | <i>Vorco</i> , ēre, rovi, votum. To vow, dedicate, consecrate. |
| <i>Violō</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm. | <i>Fox</i> , vocis, f. Voice, word. |
| <i>Vir</i> , viri, m. Man, hero, husband. | <i>Vulgus</i> , i, n. Populace, common people. |
| <i>Virga</i> , ae, f. Rod, twig. | <i>Vulnēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum, (vulnus). To wound. |
| <i>Virgo</i> , īnis, f. Virgin, maiden. | <i>Vulnus</i> , ēris, n. Wound. |
| <i>Virgula</i> , ae, f. Small rod, rod. | <i>Vulpes</i> , is, f. Fox. |
| <i>Virtus</i> , ūtis, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue. | <i>Vultus</i> , us, m. Countenance. |
| <i>Vis</i> , vis, f.; pl. vires. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance. | |

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

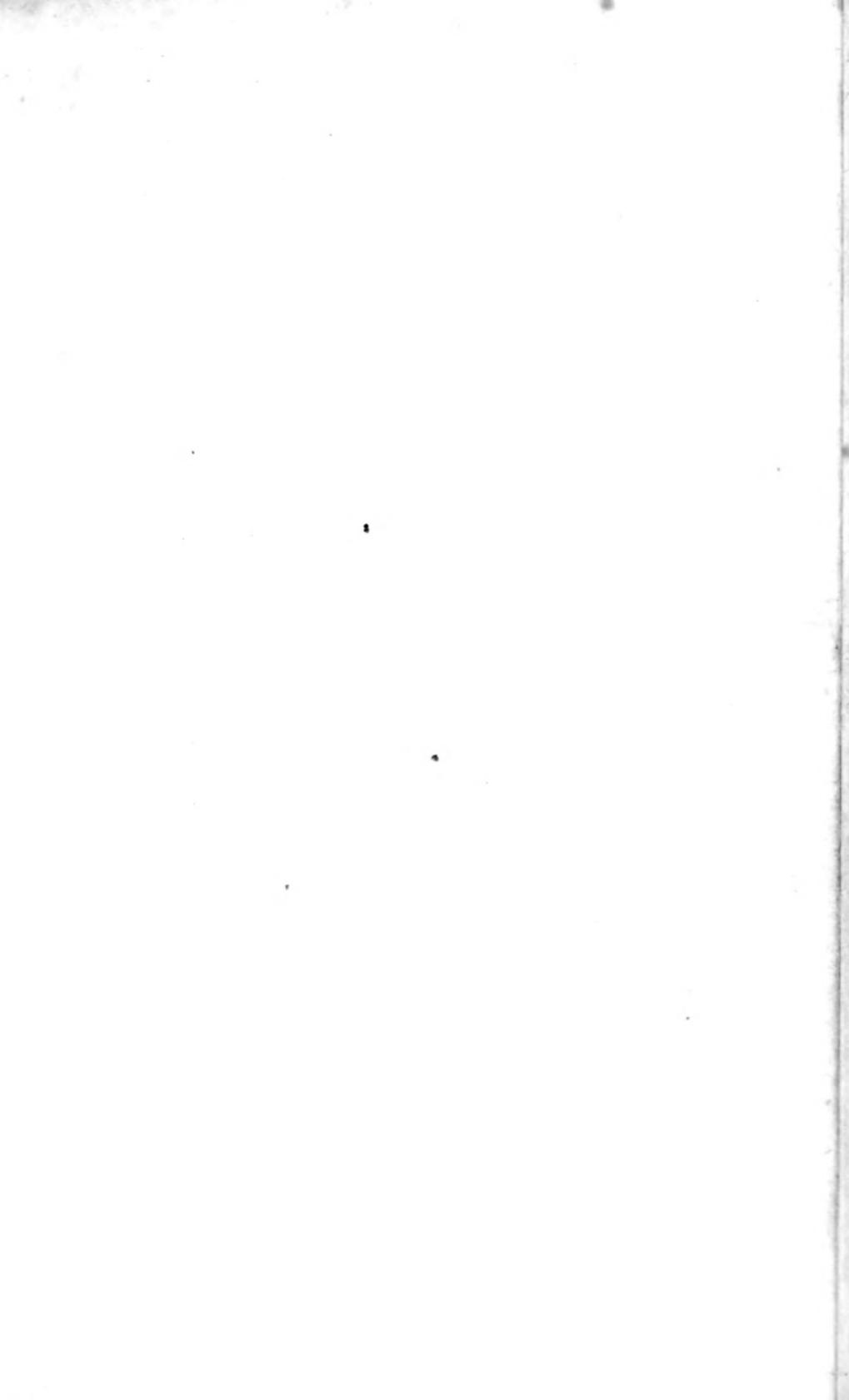
Xenophon, *ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END







COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILDERICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features.

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. W. M. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Prince Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwichtch, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. G. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

